

1

2

3

4

5

6

* * * * *

7

COURT ADVISORY

8

HEARING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

9

JANUARY 21, 1994

10

11

* * * * *

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

Taken before Anna L. Renken,
Certified Shorthand Reporter and Notary Public
in Travis County for the State of Texas, on
the 21st day of January, A.D. 1994, between
the hours of 8:30 o'clock a.m. and 5:45
o'clock p.m., at the Texas Law Center,
1313 Colorado, Austin, Texas 78701.

20

21

22

23

24

25

COPY

JANUARY 21, 1994 MEETING

MEMBERS PRESENT:

Alejandro Acosta Jr.
Prof. Alexandra W. Albright
Charles L. Babcock
Pamela Stanton Baron
David J. Beck
Honorable Scott A. Brister
Honorable Ann Tyrrell Cochran
Prof. William V. Dorsaneo III
Sarah B. Duncan
Anne L. Gardner
Honorable Clarence A. Guittard
Michael A. Hatchell
Charles F. Herring Jr.
Tommy Jacks
Joseph Latting
Thomas S. Leatherbury
Gilbert I. Low
Honorable F. Scott McCown
Russell H. McMains
Robert E. Meadows
Harriet E. Miers
Richard R. Orsinger
Honorable David Peeples
Luther H. Soules III
Stephen D. Susman
Stephen Yelenosky

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS:

Justice Nathan L. Hecht
Paul N. Gold
David B. Jackson
Hon. Doris Lange
Hon. Austin McCloud
Hon. Paul Heath Till
Hon. Bonnie Wolbrueck

OTHERS PRESENT:

Chief Justice Thomas Phillips
Lee Parsley, Supreme Court Staff Attorney
Holly Duderstadt, Soules & Wallace
Denice Smith for Mike Gallagher
Carl Hamilton for J. Shelby Sharpe

MEMBERS ABSENT:

Prof. Elaine Carlson
Michael T. Gallagher
Donald M. Hunt
Franklin Jones Jr.
David E. Keltner
John H. Marks Jr.
David L. Perry
Dan R. Price
Anthony J. Sadberry
Paula Sweeney

Hon. Sam Houston Clinton
J. Shelby Sharpe
Thomas C. Riney

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE
INDEX TO TRANSCRIPT OF MEETING HELD
JANUARY 21, 1994

<u>TOPIC</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Sanctions Committee Report (Rule 166d)	634 - 1022
Progress Report on Appellate Rules	1022 - 1034

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll be in
2 session now. It's the January 21st and 22nd
3 meeting of the Supreme Court of Texas Rules
4 Advisory Committee. I want to welcome
5 everyone here and thank you for your
6 attendance and especially welcome and thank
7 Justice Hecht for being here today, and invite
8 you, Justice Hecht to make a few remarks, if
9 you care to.

10 JUSTICE HECHT: I have nothing
11 really to add. We of course have a lot of
12 work ahead of us, and I thank you once again
13 on behalf of the Court. I advised the Court
14 that we'll be meeting this weekend and of the
15 schedule that we're going to be meeting, and
16 they may, members of the Court may drop in.
17 They're very interested in this work. They
18 keep very close tabs on it, and so we very
19 much appreciate your time and energy devoted
20 to this.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you,
22 Justice Hecht. Just reviewing some of the
23 preliminaries of our last meeting, the Supreme
24 Court of Texas of course is very interested in
25 what this group and members of the Bar and

1 members of the public have to say and all of
2 our input about Rules changes or Rules review
3 both in the Rules of Civil Procedure, the
4 Rules of Appellate Procedure and the Rules of
5 Civil Evidence.

6 The interest of the Court over
7 the years as has been expressed to me is not
8 so much in how we vote. The vote or the
9 division of the house is of course of some
10 interest; and if it's heavily favored one way
11 or another, it becomes even of more interest,
12 but it's the dialogue and the debate that the
13 Court is really interested in because that
14 tends to develop more information for the
15 Court about the policy that the Court is
16 setting in place if a particular rule or
17 suggestion is adopted. And particularly where
18 there is a question in the Court's mind about
19 whether that policy is really a direction that
20 the Court wants to go.

21 The proceedings of this
22 Committee will be reviewed by some of the
23 members or maybe perhaps all of the members of
24 the Court to pick up on what input we have.
25 That's one of the reasons why we have such a

1 diverse group of members on this Committee
2 from rural and urban areas, from the
3 Plaintiff's Bar the Defense Bar, business
4 litigation, the underprivileged
5 representation, the members from the District
6 Courts and the Courts of Appeals so that the
7 debate can be developed in a way that a broad
8 input, broad-view input comes.

9 So it is important as we go
10 forward to allow the debate to develop. The
11 last time there were motions made which the
12 Chair thought were preliminary, and so as you
13 noticed I didn't necessarily take them up when
14 made. We took them up later after the Chair
15 felt that the debate had been adequately
16 developed to give some guidance to the Court.
17 That may happen again today. It's not in any
18 way on my part to be rude or disregard what
19 the wishes of a particular member may be, but
20 to try to honor the purpose of the Committee
21 and the wishes of the Court.

22 I think maybe the best place
23 to start I think Joe's Committee On Sanctions
24 has met or worked more maybe than some of the
25 others because of the holidays. Some of the

1 others have not met or worked much during the
2 two-month interim from our last meeting and
3 have assured that they will do more in the
4 two-month interim before our next meeting.

5 Joe, are you ready to give us
6 a report on sanctions?

7 MR. LATTING: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's
9 proceed with that.

10 MR. LATTING: What we have,
11 Luke, and Justice Hecht and members of the
12 Committee, we have two sets of documents to
13 pass out. One is the red-line version of
14 Chuck's Task Force Committee report that we
15 talked about last time we met in this
16 Committee. This is essentially the Task Force
17 version as modified in our discussions; and by
18 "our" I'm talking about the large Committee
19 here the last time we met.

20 We have shown the red-line
21 changes, and then on the back page we have a
22 few editorials. Yes, let's start these around
23 in two directions, if we could. On the back
24 page we have some suggested editorial changes
25 that I think are minor.

1 Then we also have copies of
2 the apocrypha as produced by
3 Tommy Jacks. This is the version that strips
4 the district judges of all meaningful
5 authority and sanctions motions and it
6 deserves some attention, I suppose.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you don't,
8 Jacks will mention it.

9 MR. LATTING: I beg your
10 pardon?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you don't
12 mention it, I'm sure Tommy will.

13 MR LATTING: He's probably
14 going to bring it up. We've met a couple of
15 times, and we talked; and this is -- I think
16 that these changes were self explanatory. I
17 might say that also behind the Rule as
18 produced, I'm going to call it the Committee
19 version, there are several red-line comments,
20 and those are -- Chuck, you'll have to remind
21 me. I'm not sure what the vote of the
22 Committee was or if it was even the sense of
23 the committee. I might say I'm opposed to one
24 or two of these comments. So any way you want
25 to discuss this, that's all right with me,

1 Luke.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm trying
3 to find the text of 166 of I guess 215(a) and
4 the materials in the Task Force Report.

5 MR. LATTING: If you'll look
6 at the first think we passed around, you'll
7 see the Task Force version of the Committee.
8 I mean, you'll see the Task Force version.

9 MR. HERRING: This is just a
10 red-line.

11 MR LATTING: We changed it.
12 That is what you had before you from the Task
13 Force with the red-line changes that our
14 Committee has made in the last couple of
15 months.

16 MR. HERRING: And all this
17 basically does, this red line, it has the
18 Committee changes for the Task Force version
19 that are relatively minor, tried to
20 incorporate all of the things that there was a
21 vote on or a consensus on from the last time
22 with the exception the only thing that is not
23 in here, and this is where Tommy's version
24 comes in is a two-step, a more explicit or
25 expressed two-step version; but other than

1 that it has changing the title just to get
2 away from the violations implication or
3 connotation of the previous title, and then
4 the deletion of that exhibit reference which
5 was considered superfluous because down below
6 in Paragraph 1(b) it talked about that. And
7 then the certificate language the intent was
8 to pick up on Judge McCown's comment and make
9 the certificate of conference requirement a
10 little more substantive than simply referring
11 back to 166b(7).

12 MR. LATTING: I think we
13 agreed with Tommy Jack's version of the
14 certificate language. We were together on
15 that.

16 MR. JACKS: We were until I
17 added one more thing.

18 MR. LATTING: Okay. Well, so
19 much for that.

20 MR. JACKS: We're pretty much
21 in agreement about that.

22 MR. HERRING: And then there's
23 a comment that is added for Richard's point
24 about mandamus just to make clear that the
25 paragraph on appeal does not change or address

1 the availability of mandamus relief in
2 sanctions proceedings; and then a comment that
3 just is a general cautionary comment to try to
4 respond to the sentiment of folks that our
5 young lawyers are growing up in a culture
6 where they think they ought to go file motions
7 for sanctions, so the comment that discourages
8 that is the second red-line comment that is
9 attached here. And then the last comment is
10 just again just goes back to that minor change
11 on the exhibits, the reference to exhibits
12 being attached.

13 MR. LATTING: If I could call
14 your attention to the second page of this
15 Committee version, you can see in the first
16 paragraph at the top we cut out the term
17 "substantially justified" and substituted
18 "reasonably justified in fact or in law."
19 Here's what we're trying to get to there. The
20 sentence would read "The Court may enter these
21 orders without any finding of bad faith or
22 negligence but shall not award expenses if the
23 unsuccessful motion or opposition was
24 reasonably justified in fact or in law."

25 What we're trying to get to

1 there is that you don't get sanctioned because
2 you had a discovery dispute, that is, and I'm
3 thinking right now of a situation where I'm
4 served with interrogatories, and I just don't
5 believe that the other side is entitled to
6 answers to those interrogatories, and I refuse
7 to answer them and file a proper objection.
8 We want to make it clear in this Rule that you
9 don't -- you have to go to court over
10 something like that, but you don't get
11 sanctions just because you're on the losing
12 side. And the language we talked about from a
13 number of different angles was and that we
14 finally came up with was "reasonably justified
15 in fact or law." We wanted to make it clear
16 that there are circumstances where you're
17 going to get -- we can be sanctioned; and one
18 that comes to mind is if you're not reasonable
19 in your refusal to cooperate or in or to make
20 discovery.

21 That's pretty much at the
22 heart of this rule; and we just below that
23 you'll see the red-line term in writing. That
24 was -- I think that was raised in this
25 Committee where there was some concern that,

1 or Judge Brister raised it in our subcommittee
2 meetings that the way it had been written was
3 that you couldn't reprimand the offender. And
4 I think he pointed out that he reprimands
5 offenders from the bench.

6 JUDGE BRISTER: Yes. Just
7 tell them, "Look, don't do that."

8 MR. LATTING: Yes. The
9 question is is that going to constitute a
10 reprimand; and then this is to make it clear
11 that a reprimand under this rule meant
12 something in writing, because that has effect
13 on attempts to or on your application for
14 certification for specialization and various
15 things we fill out: "Have you ever been
16 reprimanded or sanctioned?" So we wanted to
17 make it clear that a reprimand under this rule
18 is talking about one in writing.

19 I might just move ahead to the
20 substance or where I think we're headed. The
21 subcommittee, the majority of the subcommittee
22 feels, and I believe I'm speaking for the
23 members of the majority, that we ought not to
24 take away from district judges the right to
25 impose sanctions in cases where there has been

1 unreasonable or unjustified refusal on the
2 part of the recalcitrant lawyer to engage in
3 discovery or either lawyer or client, and we
4 want to make it so that you don't have to go
5 to court twice. You don't have to get an
6 order from a Court before you can get -- that
7 has to be violated before you can get
8 sanctions.

9 And I think that Tommy can
10 eloquently state his position, but it's more
11 restrictive than that. It would require more
12 doing before a Court can enter a sanctions
13 order. And I'll just say what I think is at
14 the heart of the disagreement; and that is the
15 majority of the Committee believes that the
16 problem, the basic problem is one of not so
17 much of unnecessary sanctions motions being
18 filed, but the more serious problem if we head
19 in the other direction is that there are
20 lawyers who will not cooperate in discovery,
21 and it's better to have this Rule there
22 available so that if there is discovery abuse,
23 that district judges can deal with it and
24 without making it so cumbersome that it's too
25 expensive and time consuming for our clients.

1 So that's what the
2 philosophical difference is. This Rule is a
3 codification of TransAmerican. At least in my
4 view it is with some procedural things spelled
5 out that are not exactly addressed in
6 TransAmerican with one -- with it may not be
7 TransAmerican, but it's either TransAmerican
8 or Braden. There is one change, and that is
9 pursuant to the discussion we had last time in
10 this large Committee we cut out the Task Force
11 draft of Subparagraph (h) under Number 3 which
12 would allow a district judge to order a lawyer
13 to do pro bono legal services or things of
14 that kind, the feeling of the majority of the
15 subcommittee being that if a lawyer is that
16 cantankerous or is that far out of line,
17 contempt is available to the Court and that
18 ought not to be dealt with in a sanctions
19 Rule.

20 So I believe that is a summary
21 of what we felt and what we talked about and
22 what this says. And, Luke, that's about all I
23 have to say at this point.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chuck, do
25 you have anything to add?

1 MR. HERRING: Well, I think
2 one thing we need to address and I think Tommy
3 will get us into it is the two-step. Do we
4 want to have a formal two-step? Judge Brister
5 and I think and some of the others feel that
6 if you look at this Rule, the current Rule,
7 there is in effect a two-step, that the Rule
8 does a lot of things to discourage sanctions
9 motions from being filed now. You've got to
10 have your certificate of conference. If you
11 try to get attorney's fees on a motion to
12 compel, you can only get minimal attorney's
13 fees. That's your \$200 award of attorney's
14 fees. You can't get substantial attorney's
15 fees unless you go through the sanctions
16 process with the procedures that are built in
17 and the protections that are built in, so it
18 discourages seeking attorney's fees or getting
19 into attorney's fees arguments on a motion to
20 compel.

21 The Rule adds all of the
22 procedural protections that the Supreme Court
23 has outlined in Braden and TransAmerican and
24 in Chrysler, and therefore you just don't get
25 large sanctions anymore unless you really have

1 a good reason and the trial Court makes
2 findings and there is a hearing and the trial
3 Court considers evidence.

4 So the question is whether you
5 need to go farther here and have an expressed
6 requirement that you go two steps, that first
7 there be an order compelling, and then you
8 come back again to Court to get sanctions. I
9 went back and read the transcript from our
10 last meeting, and the sentiment seemed to be
11 that there ought to be a two-step, but there
12 ought to be exceptions. And when you start
13 writing the exceptions I think is where the
14 difficulty comes in. And we have played with
15 a variety of versions that have exceptions
16 built in; and it gets to I think as you'll see
17 with Tommy, it gets to be very difficult to
18 write an exception that doesn't swallow the
19 two-step process, and as a practical matter we
20 think the Rule has a two-step result now in
21 this version you have in front of you today,
22 and I think really Tommy ought to speak to the
23 other end of the spectrum.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
25 In order to get the entire Committee's report

1 on the table do we need to address anything
2 back here on the fourth page, suggested
3 changes to Rule 166d, or is that going to come
4 up in some other order?

5 MR. LATTING: No. I think we
6 should address those. These are editorial
7 matters. But, for example, we just thought
8 that the first phrase there "without the
9 necessity of Court intervention" was
10 surplusage. And if you'll look on the first
11 page of the Rule, the red-lined portions which
12 appears the dark shaded it just says "The
13 motion shall contain a certificate that the
14 Movant or the Movant's counsel has spoken with
15 the opposing party or opposing party's counsel
16 if represented by counsel in person or by
17 telephone to try to resolve the discovery
18 dispute," and I would suggest making it say
19 "or has made diligent attempts to do so and
20 that such efforts have failed." And I think
21 that "without the necessity of Court
22 intervention" is just surplus. I don't think
23 it adds anything substantive to the rule.

24 The second one, change
25 subsection 2(i) under 166d(1)(b) which also is

1 the next paragraph down on the first page it's
2 under (b), middle of the page, to clarify that
3 the word "including" does not modify contents
4 of the case file. What that means is that we
5 ought to flipflop it and say that under where
6 it says "judicial notice shall be taken of the
7 contents of the case file including the usual
8 and customary expenses including attorney's
9 fees," because the way it reads now is
10 "judicial notice taken of the usual and
11 customary expenses including attorney's fees
12 and contents of the case file." It's just
13 awkwardly worded implying the contents of the
14 case file are part of the usual expenses.

15 Then I think that it's just
16 the next one is purely I think almost
17 typographical in on page two where it's
18 titled -- or three, sanctions under (c) we
19 would suggest to read "assessing a substantial
20 amount of" -- well, let's see now. Now I'm
21 confused. "Assessing a substantial amount in
22 expenses including attorney's fees of
23 discovery or trial." That just doesn't read
24 correctly. It ought to read "assessing a
25 substantial amount in discovery or trial

1 expenses including attorney's fees." That's a
2 typo.

3 And the last one is simply on
4 page two if you look at Number 4 of the
5 Committee version of the rule that says
6 "Compliance," I think we should change that to
7 "Time For Compliance," because although it
8 does deal with compliance it's also talking
9 about when these things happen and when the
10 orders should be carried out, so that
11 clarification I think would be helpful.

12 I don't think any of those are
13 controversial.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.
15 Tommy, do you want to respond?

16 MR. JACKS: Yes, I do.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you.

18 MR. JACKS: I felt that there
19 was at our last meeting quite a groundswell of
20 opinion that we spend as lawyers and judges
21 too much time and energy and resources and
22 emotion revolving around the issue of
23 sanctions; and I mean sanctions in the broad
24 sense to include the awarding of expenses,
25 especially attorney's fees.

1 And we took a couple of
2 votes. There was one I know on a motion by
3 David Perry that carried overwhelmingly, and
4 that was that we move to a Rule that either in
5 separate Rules or in separate parts of the
6 same Rule treats separately and differently
7 discovery failures as motions to compel of the
8 garden variety on one hand and sanctions for
9 conduct that we all would agree should be
10 punishable conduct during the discovery
11 process on the other hand.

12 There was another vote that
13 was an up-and-up tie. 18 to 18 was the count;
14 and that was for the proposition that the
15 Court should be stripped of the discretion to
16 award attorney's fees. And I guess I felt
17 simply that the points of view that were aired
18 when we last met weren't fully represented in
19 the subcommittee's suggestions which
20 constitute I think useful but relatively minor
21 tinkering to the Rule that the Task Force had
22 proposed.

23 The Rule that I drafted is in
24 an effort I don't think to go to an extreme,
25 but certainly to move to a different position

1 on whatever spectrum we're looking at
2 concerning sanctions; and the thrust of it is
3 an effort by in large except when it matters
4 and is truly justified to get lawyers and
5 judges out of the business of being
6 preoccupied with sanctions.

7 We all know that I mean when
8 you read one of the advance sheets now you see
9 increasingly discussion about sanctions; and
10 certainly in the trial courts we see
11 increasingly discussions about sanctions. I
12 said to Luke this morning but only half in
13 jest that it wouldn't be long before the Board
14 of Legal Specialization probably opens up
15 board certification and we'll have sanctions
16 lawyers; and I'm being a little bit facetious,
17 but I do worry. And I mentioned going to the
18 Travis County Bench/Bar Conference and hearing
19 the amount of clear focus that particularly
20 lawyers that were a bit younger than I am are
21 giving in their practices to sanctions; and I
22 think that the ramifications to that go beyond
23 any particular case, even go beyond the issue
24 of judicial economy.

25 I'm not just concerned about

1 the Court's time being spent on these kind of
2 issues, but I think go to the fiber of the law
3 practice and our relationships with one
4 another.

5 And the version that I've got
6 is not red lined. The reason for that is
7 twofold. One, I typed it, and I haven't yet
8 learned real well how to use that feature on
9 my word processor. And two, it seems to me
10 that the changes I was making in the Task
11 Force draft, although I worked off that
12 structure were major enough that there be so
13 much underlining and shading it would be hard
14 to read anyway.

15 But let me outline for you, if
16 I can quickly, what this Rule seeks to do.
17 The first page varies little from the version
18 that Joe has just explained to you, so I won't
19 spend much time on it. In the first paragraph
20 it does get a little more specific. Instead
21 of referring generally to those who abuse the
22 discovery process as being ones who can be
23 sanctioned, it ties it down by saying "in a
24 manner contemplated by this rule."

25 Secondly, in Paragraph A there

1 is one addition I've made to the certification
2 requirement that is not included in the draft
3 that Joe handed out, and that is simply that
4 not only must the parties talk, but the
5 certificate must also say that when they
6 talked there was a bona fide effort made to
7 resolve the discovery dispute without the
8 necessity of Court intervention, which I agree
9 with Joe is a superfluous phrase.

10 And the idea here was prompted
11 by comments, and I think it was Judge Cockran
12 who made them, that the certificate
13 requirement is really being honored only in
14 the most perfunctory way much of the time; and
15 I think there is true value to two lawyers
16 being made to talk to one another. I mean
17 it's become an alien notion in some places
18 that that should happen before you go to the
19 courthouse. I think a loud and clear message
20 from the Supreme Court would be valuable that
21 that is deemed important and in fact essential
22 before you get to the courthouse. And that's
23 about all on the first page that is worth
24 commentary.

25 On the second page is really

1 where the major differences lie between my
2 draft and the draft that Joe laid out. And in
3 Paragraph (b) I try to shift the emphasis and
4 the focus, and I haven't drafted the comments,
5 but the comments that I have in mind to
6 accompany this would be pretty strongly worded
7 to signal a clear message from the Court that
8 we want to change behavior with regard to the
9 issue of sanctions.

10 Paragraph (b) says that
11 "excepting cases involving special
12 circumstances as set forth in 2(c) and 2(d) a
13 party may not seek and the Court shall not
14 award expenses including attorney's fees or a
15 sanction under Paragraph 3 in connection with
16 a motion to compel or quash.

17 Now 2(c) and 2(d) deal with
18 different matters. 2(c) deals only with the
19 issue of expenses including attorney's fees;
20 and what I've done here is to set forth two
21 requirements that the Court would be required
22 to make as findings in order to grant
23 expenses. The first of them, and I am going
24 to suggest a modification of this in view of
25 the conversation that Judge Scott McCown and I

1 had on the phone the other day, would be that
2 the amount of expenses involved has to be
3 enough to matter, that is, or to the parties
4 involved in that case. And I made the
5 suggestion, and this is really a bit of a
6 flipside of the approach of the Task Force and
7 of Joe's draft, there the Court even without a
8 hearing can award attorney's fees as long as
9 they're not substantial. And if they're
10 substantial, it's kicked over into the
11 sanctions procedure.

12 And what I say, and I said
13 this, and I wasn't -- my tongue wasn't
14 entirely in my cheek when I said it is that I
15 don't think that if we're really talking about
16 relatively minor bean counting, that the Court
17 or lawyers should be involved with that. I
18 recognize and one of our brethren from
19 San Antonio who is involved in family law
20 practice made the observation at our last
21 meeting, that well, in a family law case even
22 several hundred dollars in fees may be a lot
23 of money to a party in a divorce case who
24 doesn't have an income and just barely is able
25 to scrape together the money to pay his or her

1 attorney.

2 And so I put something about
3 relative to the resources of the party. Well,
4 now, Scott McCown said, "Well, that sounds
5 like that's just slanted toward the Plaintiffs
6 and not the Defendants. GM could never get
7 that kind of a finding." And yet he used the
8 example of Broadus Spivey, so I will too, you
9 know, that Spivey over there has got a wealth
10 of resources, and he's really the one paying
11 the expenses; but Joe Smith, his client may
12 have meager means, and that's not fair. And I
13 grant that, and I was tinkering with some
14 language this morning to add the party's
15 attorney where the attorneys is mentioned in
16 expenses.

17 Scott was concerned, well,
18 you're going to get into the business of how
19 much money does GM have or how much money does
20 Broadus Spivey have. I say that's not all
21 bad, because for Broadus Spivey he's the one
22 who would be seeking the attorney's fees; and
23 so for him to seek them he's got to be willing
24 to take the position that it's burdensome even
25 to someone of his wealth, the expenses that

1 he's incurred.

2 And I'll grant I'm trying to
3 put a hurdle in the path that has to be jumped
4 before you get Courts and lawyers in the
5 business of wrangling over attorney's fees.
6 Now, if you do wrangle over attorney's fees in
7 my draft, you do have to have a hearing,
8 because by definition they're substantial at
9 least in the eyes of the parties involved in
10 that case. And I don't think that people
11 ought to be assessed with attorney's fees or
12 expenses without a hearing if they're enough
13 to matter.

14 Another thing that would be
15 required --

16 MR. MEADOWS: Can I interrupt
17 at this point? Robert Meadows. What would
18 happen under your version of this paragraph if
19 I represented Exxon and the Plaintiff objected
20 to my interrogatory requesting the
21 identification of persons with knowledge of
22 relevant facts?

23 MR. JACKS: When I get to the
24 next paragraph let me come back and answer
25 that, if I may.

1 MR. MEADOWS: All right.

2 MR. JACKS: Because in
3 Paragraph (d) I deal with what kinds
4 of -- under what circumstances does the Court
5 get into the sanctions business and now
6 meaning sanctions with the full array of
7 remedies that are available under the Task
8 Force's draft, everything up to and including
9 the striking of pleadings or whatever if
10 that's justified in the case.

11 The 2(d) provides first that
12 if a party has failed to comply with the prior
13 order of the Court, then you can go straight
14 to sanctions. And that's in sub (i).

15 But in 2 and 3 I set out other
16 circumstances where even without a two-step
17 approach you could still go directly to
18 sanctions in connection with a motion seeking
19 to compel or quash discovery first where there
20 has been destruction of evidence or some other
21 conduct during the course of discovery that
22 can't be remedied by an order granting or
23 forbidding discovery; and there's a good faith
24 requirement there.

25 I mean, I could conceive of

1 situations even where destruction of evidence
2 was done in good faith unwittingly or pursuant
3 to a document retention policy at a time when
4 whoever was in charge of that didn't know that
5 there was litigation afoot.

6 And then 3, where a party has
7 failed to file on a repeated or continuing
8 basis has failed to file timely discovery
9 responses and has filed clearly inadequate or
10 incomplete discovery responses, failed to
11 comply with specific requirements of the rule
12 or subpoena or an order or propounded requests
13 or raised objections which aren't reasonably
14 justified; and then Bobby, the last of those
15 would catch that conduct, but it might not
16 catch it at the first hearing.

17 MR. MEADOWS: You would have
18 to have a hearing.

19 MR. JACKS: To get sanctions
20 under either draft you have to have a
21 hearing.

22 MR. LATTING: Tommy, a point
23 of clarification.

24 MR. JACKS: Yes.

25 MR. LATTING: When you talk

1 about repeated conduct I believe you told me
2 on the phone the other day, just for the full
3 Committee's understanding, that you
4 contemplated that that meant repeated conduct
5 in that case.

6 MR. JACKS: That's what I had
7 in mind. Joe raised the question what about
8 the lawyer who just has the reputation locally
9 for always jacking with you on discovery, but
10 in the case you've filed they've only done it
11 once? Now, I guess you could read this either
12 way, and you could present evidence from
13 judges, lawyers "We've been over here. This
14 is the fifth case we've had in this court in
15 the last six months, and every time they have
16 refused to answer," people with knowledge of
17 relevant facts. And I suppose it's open to
18 that interpretation. I didn't have that in
19 mind when I did it.

20 MR. LATTING: I thought that's
21 how you meant it.

22 MR. JACKS: The final
23 requirement is in Paragraph (e) which requires
24 that as I think the Task Force required this
25 too -- tell me if I'm wrong, Chuck -- that is

1 that if you're seeking sanctions, you clearly
2 say in your motion "we're seeking sanctions"
3 and not just to compel discovery so that we
4 don't show up at the hearing and get
5 ambushed.

6 The other requirement I would
7 add is that the lawyer be required to swear to
8 the special circumstances involved, again just
9 trying to up the ante, make people think more
10 than once before in a knee jerk they haul off
11 with a motion for sanctions.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Go ahead and
13 finish, Tommy, and then I'll get Bill
14 Dorsaneo.

15 MR. JACKS: And that is, the
16 last page is I believe the same as the last
17 three paragraphs of the Rule that was laid out
18 by Joe. And so that is the nub of the
19 proposal, and as I say, the main changes.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you,
21 Tommy Jacks. Bill Dorsaneo, you had your hand
22 up.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. I'd
24 like the Committee to indicate what their
25 response would be under the Committee's

1 proposed Rule to the same hypothetical
2 question proposed to Mr. Jacks by Mr. Meadows.

3 MR. LATTING: That being a
4 refusal to supply names of persons with
5 knowledge of relevant facts, is that the
6 question you had in mind?

7 MR. SOULES: The Respondent
8 raised an objection, just won't answer a
9 question.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But with
11 an objection being on file.

12 MR. LATTING: My view would be
13 that that would be sanctionable conduct
14 because that is not reasonably justified in
15 fact or in law. Everybody knows you've got to
16 give names of persons. That's exactly the
17 sort of thing I'm wanting to get to so that if
18 I have to file a motion in front of
19 Judge McCown here because somebody will not
20 give us clearly discoverable information, we
21 don't have to come back again in order to have
22 him sanction those people.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What
24 would the sanction be at the outer limits of
25 Judge McCown's discretion?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

The point would be it would depend on the circumstances which is the difference in the Committee versus the other proposal. If this is just some dummy that didn't know the rule, then it would be a \$250 or \$500 sanction for you having to file a motion to go down, or submission or whatever and get that.

If the circumstances suggested that this was done because trial was next week and that way you couldn't get the expert, or the 30 days was about to pass, or some additional ulterior motives where there were additional problems created, then the sanctions order might expand pursuant to the least adequate remedy, hearing, written order requirements set out in TransAmerican.

So the reason I favor the Committee thing is, number one, there is no way to list a sentencing guideline on sanctions. It just depends on the circumstances. The TransAmerican, Braden cases give us significant safeguards to restrict that, and I think we could all say in certain circumstances we can geuss. If you

1 don't show up at the deposition, we can guess
2 probably all you can get is an order to show
3 up at the deposition, the cost of filing the
4 motion much more than that without a good
5 explanation of why you can't get.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So the
7 answer is --

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
9 But I hate to write that into the rule,
10 because there could be times when those
11 circumstances might exist.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill
13 Dorsaneo.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The answer
15 is then that the Rules operate in precisely
16 the same manner. The two drafts work the same
17 way in this hypothetical.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
19 No. Under Tommy's you don't get \$500 just
20 because the guy was stupid.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It
22 doesn't say that.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I've got a
24 question about that, and maybe somebody else
25 is going to raise it. If you get to Tommy

1 Jack's draft under 2, that's on page 2(d) and
2 then down towards the bottom I guess it's 3
3 (ii) and (iii) "filed clearly inadequate or
4 incomplete discovery responses or failed to
5 comply with the specific requirements of the
6 discovery rule," why doesn't that launch you
7 right into stage 1? Why does --

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's
9 really 4.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This strips,
11 this becomes not a two-step Rule. It's only a
12 one-step Rule by virtue of that language.

13 MR. LATTING: Because the
14 answer is, Luke, that you need to read before
15 that. It says that a party under 3, "A party,
16 attorney or law firm has repeatedly" done
17 those things. In other words, if this is the
18 first time in this case that he has filed
19 clearly inadequate or incomplete discovery
20 responses, he hasn't violated that. He has to
21 do that repeatedly.

22 MR. HERRING: Does that mean
23 twice?

24 MR. LATTING: Well, I hope
25 so. If we pass anything like this, I hope it

1 doesn't mean more than twice.

2 MR. HERRING: If you've done
3 it twice, then you automatically get to go to
4 sanctions in almost every case. Part of the
5 problem I have is that the 2, 3, and 4 you can
6 argue the subparts, the last provisions there
7 in paragraph (d) you can argue in every case.

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
9 Second of all, Paragraph 2(c) says you can't
10 get \$500. It's got to be substantial in
11 relation to wealth. Basically I think Tommy's
12 intent was to outlaw the \$250 award of
13 attorney's fees. You just can't get \$250
14 attorney's fees unless you're very poor. You
15 have to run up more expenses than that, which
16 I'm not sure we want to tell people they need
17 to do.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
19 McCown.

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
21 seems to me that there are two different evils
22 that we're trying to get at. One evil is
23 judges making inappropriate sanction
24 decisions, which I think is the lesser evil of
25 the inappropriate sanction fights is that

1 we've got a lot of inappropriate sanction
2 fights ultimately the decision from the judge
3 nobody particularly could quarrel with, but
4 it's the fight that's the cost both to the
5 Court, to the parties, to the psyche of the
6 lawyers, to the practice of law; and I think
7 we just have to decide what we would rather
8 live with.

9 Would we rather live with all
10 of these inappropriate sanction fights and all
11 of that cost in order to give ourselves the
12 freedom to hit the guy the very first time who
13 fails to or who improperly objects to somebody
14 asking about persons with knowledge of
15 relevant facts, or would we rather live in a
16 world where we don't have all these
17 inappropriate sanction fights and we don't
18 have all that cost, but occasionally the
19 fellow who makes the stupid, jerky objection
20 gets a free walk.

21 I mean, I'd rather live in the
22 world where a guy gets a free walk
23 occasionally, but we don't have all of this
24 sanctions trouble.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe Latting.

1 MR. LATTING: And I think that
2 clearly states the issue; and I'm on the other
3 side of that argument, so I would not. It's
4 to me like saying there is a lot of mugging
5 going on, and I think if we read about it in
6 the paper all the time, a lot of people being
7 indicted if we abolish that crime, we wouldn't
8 have so many indictments for this.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
10 Well, it's more like saying " I'd rather have
11 a few muggings than live in a police state" is
12 a better analogy.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

14 MR. LOWE: Too often we hear
15 the lawyers talk about "I'll file sanctions
16 against you." They're using that to tell you
17 as a weapon as a threat. And I don't care.
18 We can sit around this room in a vaccuum and
19 consider it. Out there we consider it a
20 serious thing when you file a motion for
21 sanctions; but the lawyers file them to get an
22 advantage, and it's not just a situation, and
23 you've used something I don't see that much
24 where you object to giving names of people
25 with relevant facts. I don't see that.

1 You're using the extreme. You go to the thing
2 where they object because it's attorney/client
3 privilege or work product and things like
4 that. That's where it comes in and there's an
5 argument; but for a lawyer just to be able to
6 haul off and say, "Man, I'm going to file
7 sanctions, and I'm going to do that" it
8 creates a war right away. I totally agree
9 with the last speaker.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
11 Brister.

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
13 In my personal experience far and away the
14 biggest discovery dispute I see, and I see
15 five of them a week, is they have not
16 responded at all to an interrogatory or a
17 request for production. It has been sent, and
18 it has disappeared. I see that far more often
19 than attorney/client privilege. I see that
20 far more often by a factor of at least five
21 times. They simply have not responded at
22 all.

23 Now most of the people in this
24 Committee are not involved in those kind of
25 cases, because you and the people that you sue

1 or defend or are sued by don't practice that
2 way. But in District Courts we have thousands
3 of cases, all the car wrecks and slip and
4 falls. The biggest discovery dispute is
5 discovery was simply ignored; and if there is
6 no threat to tell the other side "I am going
7 to take you down to court and you are going to
8 suffer some consequence for simply ignoring my
9 interrogatory," in my view that is a far more
10 frequent problem than the other side of the
11 practice.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: May I make
13 an observation here about side discussions at
14 the table. It makes it very difficult for the
15 court reporter to transcribe the speakers that
16 have the floor if there are conversations
17 going on right around her. She just can't
18 concentrate on the speaker that has the floor
19 if that's going on. Alex Albright.

20 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I have a
21 question. Can you get the order to compel
22 without a hearing? Like in a situation where
23 they just flat didn't answer the
24 interrogatory, ignored them or objected to
25 identifying witnesses, can you get an order

1 without a hearing? It seems that's a big
2 problem if you have to go down to the
3 courthouse to get an order for that kind of
4 blatant abuse, blatant violation of the
5 Rules. That is where it is costing you time
6 and money. If you automatically get the order
7 and they don't comply with the order, then you
8 go down to the courthouse.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

10 That's 1(b) of the Committee draft. If it's
11 just to get a motion to compel, no oral
12 hearing is required under Paragraph 2. If a
13 motion to compel and \$250, no.

14 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Tommy,
15 that would be for yours too?

16 MR. JACKS: Yes.

17 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If you
18 get the order to compel.

19 MR. JACKS: That would be true
20 under either draft.

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I
22 remember back before the sanctions Rules a
23 sense that you didn't have to answer
24 interrogatories in 30 days because nothing
25 would happen to you. With the order that

1 would be better.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you
3 suggesting then that, or is the meaning of
4 these that there be no oral hearing on an
5 ordinary motion to compel, an oral hearing
6 would not be required? Is that true in both
7 drafts?

8 MR. JACKS: Yes.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Was that the
10 feeling of the Task Force as well?

11 MR. HERRING: It could be on
12 the submission point. Nothing to prevent
13 having a hearing; but it's just if you had
14 your routine motion to compel as the judge has
15 posited. I mean, quite frankly I have never
16 seen one where you didn't end up with a
17 hearing. And I think you would have a
18 hearing, but any time you went to sanctions or
19 you went to substantial attorney's fees you
20 would have to have a hearing.

21 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: And
22 I think our concern on that, Luke, was the
23 split in people's opinion about whether things
24 should be by submission or by oral hearing.
25 We didn't want this Rule to try to decide

1 that, because there are judges with very
2 strong opinions and attorneys, of course,
3 whether everything should be oral, everything
4 should be paper. Rather than getting into
5 that dispute just to say when you absolutely
6 have to have it and leave everything else open
7 otherwise.

8 MR. HERRING: Well, and some of
9 the local court rules, as you know, vary.
10 That is, some counties provide for submission
11 on paper, and some don't allow it. So it's to
12 accommodate that possibility.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Steve
14 Yelenosky.

15 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes. I
16 just had a specific point from a Legal
17 Services perspective on one phrase that Tommy
18 Jacks has already discusses; and that's by
19 "the party seeking such relief is unreasonably
20 burdensome in relation to the resources of
21 that party." In the Legal Services context
22 what would be the test? I mean, the client is
23 not paying me. Do they look at resources of
24 my office? Does that raise a problem? I
25 think overall it's a problem in bringing that

1 issue.

2 MR. JACKS: Having served for a
3 period of years at the beginning of the Reagan
4 years as president of the Central Texas Legal
5 Aid Society I think be definition any legal
6 aid case would qualify. If you wanted to do
7 anything, all you'd have to do is bring over a
8 copy of your budget, and I think they would be
9 well satisfied that your resources would be
10 strained by --

11 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: By any
12 amount?

13 MR. JACKS: Yes.

14 STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, even
15 the \$250, I mean, to us would be helpful.

16 MR. JACKS: Absolutely. And
17 that was the intent of this; and as I say, it
18 probably needs some tinkering, but that's the
19 idea.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge McCown.

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
22 I'm generally supportive of Tommy's draft, but
23 I'm very opposed to "that unreasonably
24 burdensome" language, because it's going to
25 result in satellite litigation over what are

1 the resources of the party. Already any time
2 punitive damages are pled you've got satellite
3 litigation on that issue; and we know how very
4 difficult it is, and this is exactly the same
5 kind of thing, and I think that we need in our
6 Rules to make them very simple and very easy
7 and inexpensive to apply, and you know, I
8 think it would be far more economical for
9 everybody if Tommy is to just pick a number.
10 If you can't have sanctions below \$500, pick
11 \$500.

12 MR. JACKS: And I thought
13 about that.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Or
15 if it's \$250 or whatever.

16 MR. JACKS: And the problem is
17 that picking a number that works both for
18 Stephen's office and for the silk stocking law
19 firm it can't be the same number. It needs to
20 be \$250 really for --

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
22 Again, I --

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let Judge
24 McCown finish, and then I'll get to you,
25 Tommy. Go ahead and finish.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

Again, though it's a question of cost. You're right that picking one number is not going to work, but it's not going to work in a much less costly way than this isn't going to work. This isn't going to work, but it's not going to work at a tremendous cost which is all of that discovery and all of that argument and all of those different decisions from different judges about what is unreasonably burdensome.

MR. JACKS: If I may respond, the problem you get into is that if you pick a number, it has got to be a low number; and therefore you might as well take it out as to have a low number in terms of trying to influence the frequency of requests for attorney's fees. And the reason I favor putting this in is that for Stephen, the people in his office are not going to be hobbled by this, and for those who truly do need to be able to get attorney's fees because it does mean something to them, those are going to be the same people who aren't going to be hindered by the requirement to make a

1 good showing, on the other hand, the what I'll
2 call the upper crust of the litigatns. And a
3 lot of this heat and friction is fomenting in
4 cases where the amounts really aren't
5 substantial or significant to the parties
6 involved, but it's the "got-ya" element. The
7 truth of the matter is how many times when you
8 award attorney's fees do you think they really
9 collect them. Rarely I'd say. And yet we're
10 creating this environment in which there is
11 this constant outpouring of venom and bile and
12 resentment and anger that is created by virtue
13 of the process, and we're really not
14 compensating people nine times out of ten.
15 And that's the thought process I went through
16 when I thought about this.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
18 McCown.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: If
20 I could make one follow-up comment on that. I
21 think I agree with you about the thought
22 process. I just don't agree with you about
23 this test. I don't think we need it in there,
24 because I think most judges do an intuitive
25 assessment of the very thing you're asking for

1 at the time they make their decision about
2 whether they will or won't award sanctions and
3 about how much they are. And if we try to
4 move that from the intuitive discretionary
5 decision by the judge into a fine-tuned
6 factual litigated decision, we're not going to
7 improve the overall decisionmaking any, but
8 we're going to make it a whole lot more costly
9 in terms of discovery and court time.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's see if
11 we can get some more participation on this,
12 those of you that are interested in it. I saw
13 Steve Susman's hand up.

14 MR. SUSMAN: I generally favor
15 Tommy's. I general like the philosophy. I
16 wonder why something that is designed to
17 simplify sanctions and eliminate satellite
18 litigation is twice as long.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Speak up,
20 please.

21 MR. SUSMAN: And I'm concerned
22 about that. It's too wordy. There is too
23 much in here; and I mean, I like the
24 philosophy, but you've got just as many words
25 to litigate, if not more, than the original

1 version.

2 MR. JACKS: I'll grant that.

3 MR. SUSMAN: I don't argue
4 that there ought to be some way to simplify.

5 MR. JACKS: It's like not
6 having the time to write a short brief. I
7 didn't have time to write a short Rule.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty
9 McMains. Were you finished, Steve?

10 MR. SUSMAN: Give an example,
11 I mean, why can't you simply provide that if
12 the position of the party is not reasonably
13 justified, the Court shall award fees,
14 period. Very simple.

15 If you have go in there and
16 you unreasonably take a position, you get hit
17 with attorney's fees so everone knows what to
18 expect. There's not a lot of weighing and
19 factors and this and that which is to me
20 designed more litigation, and you've got to
21 get a motion filed to get them. Why don't you
22 just made it automatic. If the Court finds
23 you were not justified in taking the position,
24 you get hit.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Response to

1 Steve. Okay. Rusty McMains.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I was just
3 trying to distill the discussion with regards
4 to whether or not what the Committee is
5 concerned about or what the general public is
6 concerned about is judges who are going off
7 the deep end with regards to sanctions, and so
8 we're trying to limit their discretion, or
9 whether we're trying to limit the lawyer's
10 fighting. Most people seem to be wanting to
11 limit the lawyer's fighting.

12 If you take the essential
13 philosophy of Tommy's draft, that is, that
14 requires an order before you can make a
15 request for sanctions, that there be a
16 violation of the order, but if you take the
17 spirit of the first philosophy and not allow a
18 party to make a request for attorney's fees or
19 anything else for the first bite as it were,
20 but allow the Court to have the authority to
21 impose attorney's fees if in the judgment of
22 the just -- and you can limit that discretion
23 with a number or whatever and doesn't require
24 an oral hearing, but essentially prohibit a
25 request from the parties for the assessment of

1 attorney's fees in conjunction with the
2 initial obtaining of the discovery, then don't
3 you come down to somewhere in terms of
4 discouraging anybody asking for it, but
5 allowing a judge in Judge Brister's situation
6 to simply say, publish his local rule and say
7 "I'm going to award \$250 to any idiot who
8 walks over here who hasn't answered
9 interrogatories and requires a motion to
10 compel and won't return phone calls in order
11 to get them answered."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe
13 and then Joe.

14 MR. LOWE: I don't have any
15 comment. I just have a question and follow-up
16 on Rusty. Would the lawyer be prohibited even
17 though he can't file his motion and put it in
18 there? You know, we argue things over there.
19 Would the lawyer be prohibited from getting
20 into such an argument? Just you have the
21 authority, and then you end up with the same
22 thing without being any motion. I'm wondering
23 what would be the answer to that. I don't
24 know. I'm just asking.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Response,

1 Rusty.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I mean, if
3 you have an oral hearing, I mean, again I
4 think all we're saying is that and what I
5 remember from our debate the last time people
6 were concerned that if you have an opportunity
7 for sanctions at the get-go, some lawyers take
8 the position that they're duty bound to
9 request sanctions or at least they make that
10 argument or justify their conduct.

11 What I'm saying is that if one
12 of your thrusts is that you want to eliminate
13 what Judge McCown has called the innappropriate
14 request for sanctions and what I think
15 everyone basically feels like is a mere
16 noncompliance, failure to do discovery or do
17 your job or whatever, but not necessarily
18 indicative of what we would consider discovery
19 abuse, then just allow the judge though to be
20 able to say "If you're that stupid, I'm going
21 to award \$250, but I'm not going to -- but
22 will not entertain motions."

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

24 MR. LOWE: But as a practical
25 matter though lawyers say "I can't file the

1 motion. Son of a gun I tell you what. The
2 judge will do it. I'm filing this motion for
3 hearing. When we get down there I'm going to
4 ask him to exercise." You get into the same
5 thing even though it's not in writing. I
6 mean, is there anything --

7 MR. MCMAINS: Let me -- excuse
8 me.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, go
10 ahead.

11 MR. MCMAINS: I actually have
12 a second aspect of it that I would like to see
13 with regards to when we do file the motion for
14 sanctions. I would like a party when a party
15 files a motion for sanctions, the loser of
16 that motion ought to be sanctioned. They
17 ought to pay; and I mean in other words, you
18 need to pay. If you're going to move for
19 sanctions irrelevantly, and then you ought to
20 pay. That's one way to discourage motions for
21 sanctions that are totaly inappropriate.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Till,
23 go ahead.

24 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
25 That will encourage them. That would

1 give -- if you have a legitimate reason for
2 objecting to the discovery and you feel like
3 it's at least an arguable case, and you know,
4 that will just encourage them. Everybody and
5 his kid brother will be doing it more instead
6 of less.

7 MR. MCMAINS: Now, you're
8 talking about a motion to compel. I'm not
9 saying that you lose a motion to compel. I'm
10 saying if you are asking for sanctions, what I
11 think most of us consider to be sanctions
12 other than just attorney's fees, then they
13 ought to be -- I mean, if you are asking for
14 that in addition to the discovery or the
15 denial of the discovery, whichever you're
16 requesting for, you could still require that
17 attorney's fees be assessed for the loser if
18 you lose a sanctions motion. In other words,
19 if you press a sanctions motion and lose, you
20 are going to have to pay attorney's fees.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe, and
22 then Judge McCown.

23 MR. LATTING: Well, Judge, you
24 are in distress.

25 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I

1 am in distress about both of Rusty's
2 suggestions. The notion that a judge sui
3 sponte can impose a fine strikes me as a
4 violation of due process. A person has a
5 right to notice and an opportunity to be
6 heard; and if the fellow doesn't get his
7 interrogatories in there, there may be a half
8 a dozen different reasons that he would need
9 to tell you about before you could make an
10 informed decision. And if he doesn't know
11 that it's on the table to marshal his evidence
12 and to have it there, that strikes me as a
13 pretty serious due process violation.

14 The problem with Rusty's
15 second suggestion the loser in a sanctions
16 hearing may in fact have been the winner. If
17 the fellow files a sanctions motion and wants
18 me to impose sanctions, I may do a whole lot
19 less than impose sanctions, but he still may
20 be the good guy, and there may be some reason
21 why in my discretion I'm not kicking the
22 fellow who ought to be kicked; but that would
23 be a perverse world where in my discretion I
24 decide to give mercy to one guy, and the
25 outcome of that is I kick the innocent one

1 automatically.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Joe Latting.

3 MR. LATTING: This is in
4 response to an earlier question of Buddy's;
5 and Buddy, we're sensitive to the situation
6 you posed which is people just threatening to
7 file motions for sanction against you, using
8 that as a club. And we've addressed that
9 though, and I want to call your attention to
10 two things in the Committee draft.

11 MR. LOWE: Okay. Well, I will
12 confess I didn't study the details. I just
13 got here.

14 MR. LATTING: Well, I'm
15 interested in what you say, because I'm
16 sensitive to that because I'm in sanctions
17 situations or in discovery situations, and I'm
18 happy to say I've been in two sanctions
19 hearings in my career, and I hope I'm never in
20 any more. So I don't find myself in them
21 much, but often I get into cases where I'm not
22 sure whether something is discoverable or not,
23 and there are some pretty gray areas in
24 attorney/client privilege and work product,
25 and we have addressed that.

1 Specifically if you will look
2 at the top of page two where we've red lined
3 it at the next to the last line above
4 Paragraph 3 where we have the "reasonably
5 justified in fact or in law" it says here that
6 "the Court may enter these orders," and we're
7 talking about the minor kinds of orders,
8 "without the finding of bad faith or
9 negligence, but shall not award expenses if
10 the unsuccessful motion or opposition was
11 reasonably justified in fact or law." Okay.
12 So you've got the argument that you can't be
13 sanctioned if you were reasonably justified.

14 Then we go on to say in
15 Paragraph 3, the second sentence of
16 Paragraph 3 it says "Any sanction imposed must
17 be just and must be directed to remedying the
18 particular violations involved. A sanction
19 should be no more severe than necessary to
20 satisfy its legitimate purposes." Now, that
21 seems to us to be spelling out pretty clearly
22 that there aren't going to be any sanctions if
23 it was reasonably justified conduct.

24 And so the conduct, first of
25 all, has to be unreasonable, unjustified, and

1 then the sanction cannot be any more severe
2 than it has to be in order to remedy the
3 wrong; and I'm happy with that myself. I'm
4 very comfortable with that.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chuck
6 Herring.

7 MR. HERRING: I think there is
8 almost unanimity here in terms of the
9 philosophy both when Tommy makes his
10 introductory remarks and Buddy and Steve
11 talk. Everybody agrees there is too much
12 sanctions practice. We don't want it.

13 The question is what procedure
14 do you have to reduce it, and do you leave the
15 trial judges any discretion first crack out of
16 the chute to have the possibility of sanctions
17 in a case. The last time we voted and there
18 was a vote in favor of two-step, but two-step
19 with exception. There ought to be some cases
20 like destruction of evidence maybe where you
21 have the possibility of sanctions.

22 And we have tried to allow
23 that in the subcommittee draft. We've also
24 tried just by changing the name in Paragraph 2
25 to make clear there are two different things

1 when you deal with a motion to compel versus
2 sanctions, and you've got a whole procedural
3 rigamarole that applies when you get to
4 sanctions.

5 The problem I have with
6 Tommy's draft is that it is more complicated
7 than the other draft, but it doesn't for me
8 seem to really eliminate anything, the two
9 things that you have that would reduce the
10 times when you might argue about attorney's
11 fees, but you're still going to file your
12 motion to compel if somebody doesn't answer.
13 You've got to get the answers. You're going
14 to file a motion. You're not eliminating the
15 motion practice. It's only whether you can
16 get attorney's fees that first time.

17 It does two things. Number
18 one, you can't get the little attorney's fees
19 unless it would substantially burden you, your
20 party. That's Stephen's case. And once you
21 get beyond the indigent litigant I don't know
22 what that means. "Substantially burden" means
23 we're going to have a Lunsford kind of
24 hearing, a "what are your assets" kind of
25 hearing in every situation. That's another

1 opportunity to have more hearings as
2 Judge McCown points out. So it doesn't seem
3 to me it saves. If you're not going to have a
4 clear rule that says "You've got to have more
5 than \$500 attorney's fees or don't come to the
6 courthouse to talk about it," if you sacrifice
7 that clarity which you may have to do for
8 fairness, then it doesn't seem to me it really
9 eliminates many potential arguments over
10 attorney's fees.

11 The second thing it does on
12 the sanctions side it says you can't get
13 sanctions until there is a repeated
14 violation. Well, as a practical matter under
15 the other draft you're not really going to get
16 sanctions until something real bad has
17 happened, the Court has to impose the least
18 severe sanctions under the circumstance and
19 all. You're not going to get anything but
20 attorney's fees probably your first time, but
21 all you really have to do is have a repeated
22 violation. That means if I send two sets of
23 interrogatories, I can seek sanctions instead
24 of just with the first one, because the three
25 times, the three exceptions that are written

1 here I think apply or arguably apply in almost
2 every case if you want to just go to the
3 courthouse for sanctions if someone filed
4 clearly inadequate discovery responses.

5 Well, when I argue that
6 somebody's discovery responses are inadequate
7 I never say they are partially inadequate. I
8 say they're clearly inadequate every time I go
9 to the courthouse. You say the second
10 exception is failed to comply with specific
11 requirements of a discovery rule. Well,
12 almost everything in the discovery rules is
13 pretty specific. You know, failing to put
14 your name on an interrogatory response, or to
15 have the verification, that's a specific
16 violation, but it shouldn't be something that
17 opens up sanctions, but the sanctions door is
18 opened up by that.

19 And then the last one,
20 propounded discovery requests or raised
21 objection which are not reasonably justified,
22 that's every case. I mean, I'm always going
23 to argue they weren't reasonably justified in
24 the position they took. So it doesn't seem to
25 me it really closes the door any more than the

1 other draft, but it builds a lot more to argue
2 about into it, and it's more complicated.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There are
4 two things here that come to my mind. One,
5 have we talked about the philosophy of saying
6 that in connection with the motion to compel,
7 and I did hear Judge Brister's remarks that
8 he's frequently confronted with situations
9 where the interrogatories have been mailed and
10 just gone to a black hole and whenever, and
11 then they come to his court to compel
12 responses where there is no basis really for
13 not responding to discovery. But the
14 philosophy that in connection with the motion
15 to compel there can never be attorney's fees
16 or anything else, zero sanctions.

17 Picking up then maybe on
18 Tommy's concepts about somehow you're going to
19 have to fix other discovery violations that
20 are not addressed by a motion to compel, and
21 I'm not trying to suggest how that language
22 would be articulated; and then the third thing
23 is I thought that we had talked about at the
24 last meeting having something in the Rule that
25 would address sanctions for filing frivolous

1 motions for sanctions. Then the way that
2 would line up, no penalty can be assessed on
3 either side of a motion to compel unless a
4 motion to compel can't fix the discovery
5 problem.

6 Next in that event you can go
7 to more serious sanctions or sanctions. In
8 that event you can go to sanctions or
9 sanctions can follow the failure to comply
10 with an order, and then to discourage
11 sanctions practice make it some penalty for
12 filing a motion for sanctions which is not
13 seemingly justified. Bill Dorsaneo.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I
15 think I'm getting to the first part of what
16 you're talking about in terms of whether there
17 should be monetary sanctions, if you want to
18 call them sanctions, awards of expenses when
19 somebody doesn't answer a set of
20 interrogatories and their essential defensive
21 claim if they would be allowed to make it
22 would be that they were preoccupied with other
23 matters. We might refer to that as
24 inadvertence in other contexts where we excuse
25 defalcations made by persons who don't respond

1 to citations and petitions.

2 Under the Committee's draft,
3 and I'm still trying to understand how it
4 works and how it's meant to work, if somebody
5 didn't respond at all to interrogatories,
6 presumably they would have to put themselves
7 on the mercy of the Court because they didn't
8 even have -- they don't even have an
9 opposition to be one that is substantially
10 justified. Would it be within the trial
11 judge's power to impose more severe sanctions
12 after a hearing, let's say?

13 MR. LATTING: No.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
15 No.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why not?

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
18 Because the difference between expenses and a
19 punishment. A money punishment is 3(g).
20 That's a sanction. Yes, I guess the answer is
21 the judge could do it, but you've got to go
22 through the "I'm doing this not because it
23 costs me \$250 in attorney's fees to file the
24 motion and come down here. I'm doing this
25 because I want to teach you a lesson, and

1 therefore I'm slapping \$1,000 or \$10,000 on
2 top of it." You could do that, but you've got
3 to go through the list of reasons, Braden vs.
4 Downey, et cetera incorporated in the rule as
5 to why you're doing it.

6 MR. HERRING: Further as a
7 practical matter you couldn't do it and be
8 sustained, because the Rule says you can only
9 do it if you meet the TransAmerican standard,
10 which is it's got to be the least severe
11 sanction, a sanction no more severe than
12 necessary to satisfy its legitimate purposes.
13 And if you just obliterate somebody because
14 you're mad at them or because you're doing it,
15 you'll never be sustained on appeal.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What I'm
17 getting at here on the first part of this is
18 no sanctions for motion to compel is a lot of
19 the concern that we have for the sanctions
20 practice and the discovery practice is
21 generally how burdensome it is and how costly
22 it is in the process. How does that balance?
23 Never charges, never expenses for sanctions
24 versus permitting that and litigating that
25 over and over again in so many cases, which is

1 better?

2 There are going to be some
3 abuses either way. There are going to be
4 abuses if there is absolutely no sanctions.
5 There's going to be some lawyers who by their
6 very nature just say "No risk, and I'm on this
7 side, and my client says break them if I can
8 as a part of the process, so I'll see you in
9 court, and we'll have a three-day hearing, and
10 on we go."

11 Now, If they repeat that, then
12 we get into Tommy's repeated violation
13 concept, but which is better? To just take it
14 out and not litigate it anymore and see what
15 happens in the system, or to leave it in that
16 costs can be assessed on the first motion to
17 compel and continue to litigate it? Steve
18 Susman and then Judge Brister, and I'll go
19 around the table.

20 MR. SUSMAN: The more I listen
21 I return to the position of my first original
22 reaction which is why are we tinkering with
23 this at all. I think there is some -- I mean,
24 obviously having sanctions at least in your
25 mind that you can get sanctioned if you do

1 something wrong is some stop, look and listen
2 for lawyers. Even though we don't even know
3 what the Rule provides, we've heard about it.
4 No. Seriously. We have heard that you can be
5 sanctioned; and I think a lot of the lawyers
6 need -- I do it all the time, go to clients
7 and tell them "We can't do that because here
8 are the bad things that can happen to you if
9 you do do it." You use the sanction threat to
10 make your client be reasonable. So, I mean,
11 and they're there; and maybe they have had the
12 effect of making lawyers stop, look and listen
13 and helping lawyers make their clients be
14 reasonable.

15 At the same time everyone has
16 a feeling that they have been overused. They
17 are abused, the satellite litigation and
18 everything; but there was a notion I thought
19 propounded that the sanction litigation is
20 declining. The number of sanctions motion are
21 on the decline. People are kind of it's not
22 new, so no one is using it that much anymore;
23 and you generally know what the Courts feel
24 about it, or there's hostility to them, and
25 law firms have rules and regulations, and you

1 aren't going to file them except in special
2 circumstances. So I thought the feeling was
3 generally in the courts the trend is in the
4 right direction on the use of sanctions.

5 That would lead me to the
6 notion of why propound a new rule at all?
7 Just leave things where they are. Now, there
8 was one argument said, well, you have to make
9 it consistent with this new Supreme Court
10 case. Well, make that the only change so that
11 all you have to tell the Bar is the same old
12 Rule except it's changed to be consistent with
13 the Supreme Court case and don't worry about
14 it otherwise rather than all these changes,
15 either Tommy Jacks' changes or the Committee's
16 changes that will now give rise to a new
17 jurisprudence on sanctions. Everyone is
18 looking at it, reading it, and trying to
19 figure out if it's better for me, worse for
20 me, can I get away with more. That's my
21 point.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
23 Brister.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
25 Two things: Number one, the Task Force Rule

1 which I took the first shot at drafting, the
2 whole scope of it was to do nothing other than
3 incorporate TransAmerican and Downey and to
4 make it a third as long as it used to be. So
5 that is mostly what it does.

6 On your question, Luke, I
7 think it's the philosophical problem. If you
8 don't -- if the sanction we're talking about,
9 and I think this attorney's fees is a small
10 attorney's fees and transfer of money, if you
11 have if there is no transfer of money
12 available, then you have no disincentive to
13 the conduct involved, just not answering it at
14 all, frivolous objections.

15 On the other hand, if you do
16 have a monetary sanction award, the concern is
17 correct you will encourage some people to want
18 to go get it. On those two questions which
19 should we be more concerned about?

20 My bias, as I said, from what
21 I see I am more concerned about more attorneys
22 who through inadvertence or whatever else
23 don't respond at all to discovery than I am
24 concerned about young lawyers or somebody else
25 out there who is so greedy to have \$250 that

1 they are going to go through this process to
2 try to get \$250 or \$500. I just maybe I fall
3 down to -- the public would see this as a
4 question whether lawyers are lazy or greedy,
5 and I would have to fall -- I see more in that
6 question, lazy or inadvertent. I just don't
7 think there is going to be that many people
8 that want the \$250 so bad that they foam at
9 this thing to get it, and I think therefore I
10 do see a significant number of people who will
11 not act.

12 Tommy's point is a good one,
13 and there are things you can do about making
14 sure the \$250 is not just something you put in
15 an order and nobody hears about again. But
16 the question is as to whether or not to have
17 minor amounts of attorney's fees or not, which
18 side of that conduct do you think is more
19 pervasive, more to be concerned about; and
20 that decides whether you're going to have
21 minor attorney fee awards or not.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Robert
23 Meadows.

24 MR. MEADOWS: Just a couple of
25 points. I think we all agree that we want

1 what Tommy wants, but the biggest problem I
2 have with his proposal is the unfairness of
3 the threshold for relief. I mean, I just
4 don't think -- I agree with Judge McCown's
5 comments about the practical aspects of that
6 and how it becomes another Lunsford issue
7 which I think is a horrendous aspect of our
8 law, but I think it's just basically unfair.
9 It's devisive in the rule; and so I'm very
10 much opposed to that.

11 I like parts of Tommy's
12 suggestions. I like the idea of affidavit
13 attached to a motion for sanctions. I think
14 that does make it more serious; and I think a
15 lawyer should be required to file an
16 affidavit. I think to draw a distinction
17 between the wealth of the parties is just
18 unfair.

19 I agree with Steve. I think
20 that basically what we've got in front of us
21 is a rule that has been largely fixed by the
22 Supreme Court and we ought to just keep our
23 work within those boundaries, and I think
24 Judge Brister is correct that it is helpful to
25 do that and make it shorter and more

1 understandable and less to fight about. So
2 that's why I'm in favor. I'm on the
3 Committee. I'm an ad-on just like Tommy. We
4 invited ourselves.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you
6 for your help.

7 MR. MEADOWS: I think the --

8 MR. LATTING: We've enjoyed
9 having "you" on the Committee.

10 MR. MEADOWS: I think the
11 Committee's work gets closest to what we're
12 all trying to do, and that's why I'm in favor
13 of it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Coming
15 around, Judge Peeples.

16 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I
17 think I favor Tommy's proposal over the other
18 one. I do have concerns like those expressed
19 by Judge McCown that the Subsection (c) will
20 lead to a lot of satellite litigation.

21 Judge Brister said that if you
22 don't have, if you can't get some sanctions,
23 attorney's fees for the first-time offense,
24 there is no disincentive; but isn't it a
25 disincentive if you use up your one bite by

1 some ridiculous failure to do discovery? Then
2 you're exposed to this "repeatedly and
3 continuously" part of it down here, aren't
4 you?

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

6 Well, I think as Chuck said though, you
7 invite -- whatever you have the Rule as you're
8 going to encourage a certain small, bad
9 element to do. I think you encourage people
10 to bust up interrogatories to try to do
11 something to make you trip once so that then
12 thereafter. If you make a two-step, I think
13 you encourage people to try to get something
14 in their file to use thereafter as a second
15 one. To make them fund it you have to get an
16 order one time before you can get sanctions.
17 I think you encourage people to come down for
18 an order faster so they can get that order on
19 file so the next time they can come down for
20 the second time.

21 There is no way to write a
22 Rule where you don't encourage some bad
23 people, I'm afraid. That's my point about it.

24 Which is the smallest group of bad people
25 we're going to encourage by the Rule?

1 MR. JACKS: It's been a while
2 since I spoke, and I've tried to listen, and I
3 have learned from some of the things that
4 you-all have said. Let me try to address a
5 few of them.

6 I think that Scott McCown
7 framed the issue in its truest form by saying
8 that we really are making a value choice
9 here. And that is do we want to continue in a
10 system that seeks to remedy every discovery
11 wrong no matter what level of friction and
12 cost and so forth, the lawyers fussing over
13 things that Buddy Lowe mentioned about, or are
14 we willing to accept that there will be some
15 wrongs that go unremedied in order to try to
16 make a radical change in that type of behavior
17 among lawyers?

18 And the concern I have about
19 the Committee's proposal and the Task Force
20 Rule is that it does essentially only codify
21 current law and therefore current practice,
22 and those things won't change. I don't agree
23 with the idea as suggested by Steve Susman
24 that things are headed in the right
25 direction. I don't see that in my experience;

1 and certainly in talking with other lawyers
2 that's not at all what I'm hearing, that there
3 is a withering or drying up of the
4 sanctions/attorney fees kind of practice; and
5 I don't think it's because as Judge Brister
6 suggested that -- I don't think it has to do
7 with the greed of lawyers who are itching for
8 that \$250 of fees in their pocket. They're
9 not getting that in their pocket anyway.
10 These fees generally aren't collected.

11 What it has to do is with
12 lawyers trying to get got-yas against other
13 lawyers. What it has to do is with a variant,
14 a mutation of Rambo types of law practice that
15 I think are unhealthy for our profession and
16 for our system; and it is in an effort to
17 address that that I make this proposal.

18 I grant that it's more
19 complicated, and I say that that's not
20 necessarily all bad. We worry about the
21 Lunsford hearings and, well, are we going to
22 have to have all of these hearings where we
23 are talking about the resources of the party
24 or the lawyer who is advancing the expenses of
25 the party; and the answer is, I don't think so

1 because I think that what truly will happen
2 under this approach is that only those to whom
3 the attorney's fees really do matter once
4 confronted with this Rule are going to engage
5 in it, people like the people that Stephen
6 represents or the woman with three kids who is
7 going through a divorce and who has got \$98 in
8 the bank account and has two weeks to go
9 before the end of the month. And those people
10 aren't going to have any problem. It's going
11 to be a short hearing. All they have to do is
12 bring in their checkbook and say, "Judge, Look
13 here. You tell me if that \$250 I had to pay
14 because the jerk wouldn't answer any discovery
15 is a problem for me or not."

16 And but what I think it will
17 do is through a combination of what I concede
18 are hurdles, hurdles made which are intended
19 to make it the exception rather than the rule
20 that judges and lawyers get into the business
21 of wrangling over attorney's fees or wrangling
22 over expenses. Luke suggested and I was
23 tempted by the idea of just saying no, no
24 expenses, no attorney's fees in any case
25 involving a motion to compel unless you have

1 got some of the kinds of conduct accompanying
2 that that are the kind we all agree we want to
3 punish.

4 But the problem with that is
5 the people that Stephen represents to whom it
6 truly is a burden to have to engage in
7 discovery arguments where there is no
8 reasonable justification for the other side's
9 position. Now, it's in an effort to
10 accommodate those people that I have the
11 "burdensome" requirement. What I say is
12 they're the only ones who are going to try to
13 get them; and I think this will serve as a
14 kind of filter that I'm looking for that still
15 permits those people who really do need the
16 attorney's fees, gives them the opportunity to
17 get them and filters out the others, because
18 the GMs and the Broadus Spiveys and all the
19 silk stocking lawyers who are sending their
20 young lawyers down there in legions on these
21 motions are going to know they can't do them.
22 And I purposely included in my Rule the
23 language that "the lawyers shall not seek and
24 the Court may not award." And, Scott McCown,
25 that's because I'm not just concerned about

1 the judge and the judge's discretion and what
2 result finally happens if you get to the
3 hearing. I don't want it to get that far. I
4 don't want it in the motion, period, unless
5 there truly are special circumstances.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom
7 Leatherbury.

8 MR. LEATHERBURY: Luke, I had
9 real specific comments that applies to both
10 drafts; and that is in Paragraph 3(a) there is
11 an inconsistency between a written Court order
12 which contains a private reprimand in Rule
13 76a. I don't see how you can square a private
14 reprimand contained in a written order with
15 the requirement in Rule 76(a) that no Court
16 order can be sealed or otherwise private.

17 And I think that is probably
18 just reflective of the evolution of this Rule
19 moving from some kind of chambers reprimand to
20 a written reprimand.

21 MR. HERRING: Let me
22 understand that. Would you state that again?
23 What is the inconsistency in 76(a)?

24 MR. LEATHERBURY: How can you
25 have an order which provides for a private

1 reprimand and be consistent with Rule 76(a)
2 which provides that no Court order can be
3 sealed.

4 MR. HERRING: A letter.
5 That's what that goes to.

6 MR LEATHERBURY: So then there
7 is going to be an order in the file that says
8 this lawyer is going to be privately
9 reprimanded?

10 MR. HERRING: No. What it was
11 intended to, the "in writing" was put in there
12 because the judge -- some judges wanted to
13 have the freedom to have an oral reprimand
14 without having to go through the rigamarole of
15 the Rule. If it's a written order, it's
16 certainly not private and it's certainly not
17 sealed or sealable.

18 MR. LEATHERBURY: But it says
19 the written order has to impose the private
20 reprimand. I mean, that's the way I'm reading
21 3(a), because you have to have an order which
22 contains one or more of the following
23 sanctions, a written, private reprimand.

24 MR. HERRING: I see what
25 you're saying.

1 MR. LEATHERBURY: Do you see
2 what I'm saying?

3 MR. HERRING: Yes. The only
4 other thing, and Tommy, you correct me. The
5 only other thing that came up on that was the
6 letter. Judge McCown sends someone a letter.
7 It's not an order. It's not an order imposing
8 a reprimand.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
10 But, Chuck, I was going to comment on this
11 too. I think we ought to just say
12 "reprimanding the offender;" and take out
13 everything else; and I'll tell you why.
14 "Privately" is a very troubling word.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where are
16 you, Judge McCown?

17 MR. MCMAINS: 3(a).

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: On
19 3(a) following up on Tommy's comment. Courts
20 don't do things privately, and you've got an
21 ex parte problem; and if both sides know
22 about, it's not private. And if you send the
23 letter to both sides, it's not private, and
24 they can put it out there. And if it's in
25 writing, it seems to me under 76a that it's

1 got to be an order or it's got to go in the
2 file. It's got to be public; and I just have
3 real problems with that. If you say
4 "reprimanding offender;" and the judge wants
5 to take the lawyers back in chambers and bark
6 at them, there is nothing that's going to stop
7 that. And if he wants to bark at them in open
8 court off the record, he can do that. And if
9 he wants to bark at them in open court on the
10 record, he can do that; and nobody is ever
11 going to say to him, "Judge, stop barking at
12 me because you didn't go through the sanctions
13 procedure." That's not going to happen.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

15 They could.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going
17 to go around the table, and then take a short
18 break. Stephen Yelenosky.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: I just wanted
20 to raise a process issue. This is only the
21 second meeting I've been to, but as many
22 people here I'm sure I've been a part of a lot
23 of groups that meet continuously. And one
24 thing I've learned from that is you have to
25 have some institutional memory in order to

1 move forward; and I'm wondering whether we
2 should have an agenda item about that. I
3 don't think we need detailed minutes, but we
4 need to know what we've done before; and that
5 doesn't mean it can't be revisited, but there
6 should be some presumption that we're not
7 going to revisit the big issues that we've
8 discussed if we're going to move forward. And
9 I think we're moving forward today, but there
10 is some refreshment. I know there is a
11 transcript. But is there a way in which we
12 can sort of when we take votes have that
13 before us?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, in
15 responding to that, as the drafts develop,
16 historically in this Committee as the drafts
17 develop there is some revisit to issues that
18 have come up before in the interval. In the
19 two-month interval someone may come up with a
20 really valid idea that goes right to something
21 that got resolved before that needs to be
22 said. We have not --

23 MR. YELENOSKY: I think that's
24 fine.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- taken

1 votes and said, "Okay. That's it for all
2 time." And it seems in the past at least to
3 have worked, because what we want to do and I
4 think what the Supreme Court wants us to do
5 and what we have done in the past is when we
6 get a draft that is final and is going to the
7 Supreme Court there may be a round or two
8 around the table where people say, "Well,
9 remember what I told you about that, and we've
10 done this, but I still don't like it." But
11 when we do get a consensus of the Committee
12 and it goes to the Court the Court knows it's
13 been fully developed and sometimes again and
14 again fully developed.

15 I don't know if that is
16 responsive.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, it is.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But that's
19 been the way this Committee has functioned.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Right. Before
21 we can revisit it we have to remember what the
22 first vote was. And Tommy Jacks repeated some
23 of it and had some of the notes on it, but I
24 didn't recall exactly that split. And it
25 would be helpful to me if we have taken a vote

1 for whatever it's worth even though we're not
2 bound by it that we're reminded of it when we
3 come back two months later so at least we have
4 a launching point from there for future
5 discussions.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Going around
7 the table, Judge McCloud.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
9 I want to certainly agree with Scott McCown on
10 3(a). I think "reprimanding the offender" it
11 should end right there. I think we can create
12 severe problems if we go on and say "in
13 writing either publicly or privately." I
14 think we should leave that to the trial
15 judge. The trial judges, they have all sorts
16 of ways of reprimanding, and I think that
17 would be much better. Otherwise I think we
18 create some possible problems.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't hear
20 anything counter to that.

21 MR. HERRING: Just to be clear
22 why that change was made, the Task Force
23 report would say or version said if you
24 reprimand someone, that's a sanction and, you
25 have to go through all of that procedural

1 rigamarole. If you -- the reason this change
2 was here is because some judges, some Court of
3 Appeals judges -- in fact I think that's where
4 the suggestion came up -- said we'd like to be
5 able to reprimand people privately just
6 talking to them after the case is over or in
7 chambers and say, "Hey, don't do that kind of
8 stuff again." And maybe that's private.
9 Maybe it's not. It's not on the record. "And
10 we'd like not to have to go through that
11 rigamarole."

12 Scott's answer is, "Well,
13 that's fine. Just say any time you have a
14 sanction that's a reprimand you have to go
15 through all the rigamarole. If they don't do
16 it, they don't do it; but who cares if it's
17 just a private talking to. That's okay with
18 me. But I just want to make sure that this
19 group understands that that is what some of
20 the judges asked is to be able without having
21 to go through the steps of a sanction, be able
22 to have the verbal reprimand, the private
23 talking-to without feeling that they were
24 violating the Rule. That's the only reason
25 that change was made, but it's easy to take

1 out.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Lowe.

3 MR. LOWE: I think two
4 things. Number one, Judge Brister mentioned
5 people just ignoring. There is a real remedy
6 there. When you ignore you waive your
7 objection to that. When you go down there,
8 and if somebody just ignores you, you know,
9 the time to object has passed and so forth,
10 and you start ordering and you order them to
11 answer. They can't say attorney/client
12 privilege and stuff like that. I don't think
13 that is going to be a real problem.

14 The other thing they're
15 overlooking is there are other sanctions
16 besides money. And if I go down there and I
17 don't object, and I'm cantankerous and so
18 forth, the objection is that hurts my
19 reputation with that judge. That judge knows
20 I'm not a square dealer with him. And I'd
21 rather pay \$250 than go down there with a
22 frivolous claim where I'm arguing with the
23 judge and he knows I'm not in good faith,
24 because when the rulings come up the judge is
25 going to consider the source, and I'm not a

1 good source anymore. So there are other
2 sanctions besides money that is involved here
3 that is written into our system and not
4 necessarily in the Rules.

5 And lastly, I think the
6 Committee's report and Tommy's recommendations
7 get to the same thing, to discourage, because
8 the Committee recommendation says, "Okay. You
9 can file," but they dull what they can do.
10 It's like saying you have got a gun, but
11 you're shooting with blanks if you start
12 filing these. You know, you can engage,
13 because they're disarming the motion as I
14 understand it. They're doing a lot of
15 disarming. In Tommy's it just says you just
16 can't file it unless you get an order; and so
17 they reach the same thing. Now, how effective
18 one is as to the other, I don't know. That's
19 it.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice
21 Hecht.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, let me
23 make an observation here, because as I listen
24 to the discussion I am very much in sympathy
25 with the spirit of Tommy's proposal, but I

1 also think it is very important to keep it
2 simple and to express the fundamental
3 principles that are involved more than the
4 particulars. It is ironic to me that the
5 standard for setting aside a default judgment
6 has three elements which can be expressed in a
7 single sentence. We only litigate two of them
8 ever, and usually just one of them. One of
9 them may be unconstitutional in some
10 instances, and there is some litigation over
11 that subject; but it is pretty settled and it
12 works out most of the time.

13 Here we have sanctions which
14 are not nearly so dispositive of the case in
15 most instances as default judgment is and yet
16 we have rather extensive procedures on what is
17 and what isn't and how to get there. And I
18 worry that even if in trying to discourage
19 sanctions writing a Rule that is more
20 complicated doesn't send a signal to the Bar
21 that this is something more to litigate and to
22 fuss over in more cases.

23 So I do think we are moving in
24 the wrong direction if we try to make it more
25 complicated. If we tried to put all of this

1 in TransAmerican, the opinion never would have
2 gotten written, and the reason is because I
3 think as we sit around the table we can each
4 think up myriad circumstances where we think
5 probably sanctions should be imposed or maybe
6 they shouldn't be; and the longer we talk, the
7 more things we can think of, but the basic
8 principles are being obscured it seems to me,
9 and I may be oversimplifying the second part
10 of Tommy's proposal, but it seems to me it is
11 as simple as we mean to discourage both the
12 requesting for and the imposition of sanctions
13 to cases which really need it. And we're
14 going to disagree about that a good bit, but
15 if we try to define it more definitely than
16 that, it seems to me we're just making a Rule
17 that is going to be litigated more.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's take
19 10.

20 (At this time there was a
21 recess, after which time the hearing continued
22 as follows:)

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
24 Let's be convened, please. On the award of
25 expenses that's in Tommy Jacks' draft I had

1 this concern, and maybe it's addressed and I
2 just don't quite understand it, addressed in
3 the repeated violation part of Step II, but if
4 we're fortunate enough to be in millionaire
5 litigation where one millionaire is in
6 litigation with another or multimillionaire or
7 a multimillion dollar company in litigation
8 with another and the test for awarding fees in
9 the first instance if we're to that point in
10 our thinking is "unreasonably burdensome" in
11 relation to the resources of that party, you
12 know, a \$10,000 or a \$15,000 or a \$25,000
13 award may not be unreasonably burdensome to
14 those parties.

15 And if you have a situation
16 where one of those parties and that party's
17 counsel are playing by the Rules, staying
18 within the Rules and conducting themselves
19 accordingly, and the other party is not in the
20 Rules but trying to stay close enough to the
21 Rules not to get sanctioned, then the party
22 that is behaving itself along the way may not
23 be able to get attorney's fees for the other
24 parties far reaching conduct, reaching way
25 beyond the Rules. And I wonder if that's

1 really fair. I realize that this works for
2 Steve Yelenosky's docket, but does it work in
3 big litigation?

4 MR. YELENOSKY: Let me respond
5 to that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or is the
7 idea we just in big litigation everybody can
8 afford whatever they have to do and so be it.

9 MR. YELENOSKY: Before you
10 answer that, there may be a misimpression
11 there. I asked the question about how this
12 would operate with Legal Services, because my
13 concern was if you're looking at the party's
14 resources obviously we would be awarded
15 something, because the party's resources by
16 definition if we represent them are nil; but
17 then you would say, "Well, but that client is
18 not paying Legal Aid, so there is no burden on
19 them." And then you would shift to an
20 analysis I guess as Tommy Jacks says of
21 Legal Aid's resources.

22 But what I didn't get to say
23 was we don't live or die by these discovery
24 awards. I don't know that we really make much
25 money off of an award of attorney's fees in a

1 discovery dispute, so I don't want that to be
2 considered something that is essential to
3 Legal Services. Obviously we want to be
4 treated fairly, but there are perhaps other
5 ways of dealing with this; and I'm sensitive
6 to the criticisms this is hard to interpret.

7 MR. JACKS: Another thing that
8 occurred to me that might be a way of
9 accommodating some of the concerns that have
10 been expressed is simply saying that if the
11 amount of expenses including attorney's fees
12 incurred in connection with the motion or
13 opposition to parties seeking such relief
14 exceeds \$1,000 I picked that number, or is
15 unreasonably burdensome, so you accommodate
16 Stephen's clients, but you've got a
17 bright-line watershed for everybody else. And
18 then in the big litigation if it's less than
19 \$1,000 bucks, whatever figure you pick, they
20 don't jack with it. But those to whom
21 something under \$1,000 truly is an important
22 matter are still free to seek the attorney's
23 fees. That would be another way of skinning
24 the cat. And I'm not wed to any single
25 approach. The goal simply is to lessen the

1 occasion, the frequency of the occasions for
2 courts getting involved in the inquiry at
3 all.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Do
5 the proponents of each of these drafts feel
6 like we've fairly compared them and
7 contrasted them? Is there anything else to
8 discuss as to how these differ and the
9 thinking behind the differences? Sarah
10 Duncan.

11 MS. DUNCAN: I'm in favor of
12 Tommy's draft because of what I perceive to be
13 the general rule in (b) that you don't get
14 expenses or sanctions unless you make a
15 special showing.

16 I would make a couple of
17 suggestions though. It seems to me that a
18 straight-up motion to compel should not take
19 any of the trial Court's time; and I would
20 propose that it be on written submission
21 unless the Court decides the hearing is
22 necessary. And as far as the satellite
23 litigation I do not understand there to be a
24 Constitutional right to discovery on every
25 issue involved in a lawsuit, and I don't

1 understand why the Supreme Court of Texas is
2 powerless to say, "No, we're not going to do
3 that. If the Movant makes a prima facie
4 showing that this is over \$1,000 or
5 unreasonably burdensome, then that's it.
6 That's all we're going to have on that
7 subject."

8 The other thing I want to
9 point out, I mean, I've represented Exxon.
10 I'm not unsympathetic to anybody who doesn't
11 get what they're entitled to under the Rules,
12 but there is a system cost and a cost to other
13 litigants to letting everyone go into the
14 court every time they've been done wrong no
15 matter how small the wrong is; and I frankly
16 am appalled that someone as bright as
17 Scott Brister is spending as much time as he's
18 apparently spending having oral hearings on
19 things that are just too simple to warrant his
20 time and to take time time away from other
21 litigants who have serious problems that need
22 a judge to decide.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

24 It doesn't take me long.

25 MS. DUNCAN: How long is "not

1 too long" if you've got five a week? I mean,
2 I'm asking the question, Scott.

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
4 For no response, less than 60 seconds.
5 "Respond \$250 unless you've got some reason
6 you didn't do it." Usually they don't show
7 up.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Now,
9 the first thing I want to ask is do we now
10 have these fairly contrasted so that people
11 feel comfortable with that? If so, then I
12 think we ought to go to debating which or how
13 to put the two together as they differ and try
14 to get something concrete here to put into a
15 final draft which will then be the subject of
16 some scrutiny at the next meeting. Does
17 everybody feel that we've contrasted the two
18 well enough now that wanted to debate and talk
19 about? And I'll get to Judge Peeples in just
20 a moment.

21 What I want to move to is how
22 does this Committee feel that the differences
23 should be resolved so that the Committee has
24 the guidance of this Committee's feeling about
25 that, and we can get a next draft of the Rule

1 on the table that meets the Committee's
2 directive for our next meeting. Does anyone
3 have anything else to say about how these
4 differ?

5 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES:
6 That's what I wanted to talk about.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Judge
8 Peeples.

9 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I
10 think that while the language is different I
11 think in the real world these will operate in
12 large part similarly because in Tommy's draft
13 Sub (c) is going to create a lot of litigation
14 about these little sanctions disputes; and I'm
15 wondering if there is any -- I'm for radical
16 change, and I'm wondering if there is any
17 sympathy for going with Tommy's draft without
18 Subsection (c). I thought Scott McCown and
19 you, Luke, were sort of leaning in that
20 direction in some of your remarks, but you
21 didn't come out and say it. But as long as
22 (c) is in Tommy's draft I think these will
23 work very similarly, not the same, but in
24 large part similarly.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: My concern

1 is over (c)(1). (c)(2) doesn't bother me.
2 (c)(1) to me is -- I think (c)(2) takes care
3 of the cases where (c)(1) really is going to
4 operate anyway, and that (c)(1) is not that
5 helpful.

6 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES:

7 (c)(2) is an exception that goes a long way
8 towards swallowing up the Rule.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion
10 on Judge Peeples' comments? Judge McCown.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
12 think everybody that has expressed support for
13 Tommy's draft has done so with the exception
14 of (c)(1). So if he'd take out (c)(1), he
15 might win; and if he leaves (c)(1) in, he's
16 going to go down in flames. I'm wondering if
17 he's interested in modifying (c)(1) or taking
18 it out.

19 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

20 You're back to really our Rule.

21 MR. JACKS: Did I win any
22 friends by putting in the \$1,000 so you've got
23 the bright line? Did that help?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

25 Yes. That helps a lot.

1 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

2 We did discuss that last time.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We did.

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

5 That's where the first sanctions Task Force
6 meeting we talked about that, and we talked
7 about that subsequently that the price
8 ceiling, price floor problem. If you tell
9 people you've got to have a \$10,000 claim to
10 get into Federal Court, guess what amount
11 everybody always has? \$10,000. If you tell
12 them you've got to have \$1,000, guess what
13 it's always going to cost to file a motion?

14 MR. JACKS: I agree. I agree.
15 I think you're right. I think that suddenly
16 the price of drafting goes up.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

18 Instantly.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I
20 think we're ready for a motion of some kind.
21 Does anyone have anything formed in their mind
22 where they could proceed to make a motion?
23 Joe, do you want to make a motion to put on
24 the table?

25 MR. LATTING: I move that we

1 adopt the Committee's version of this rule.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A second?

3 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

4 How about the reprimand?

5 MR. LATTING: With the
6 reprimand language taken out of it, that is to
7 say striking in 3(a) everything after the word
8 "offender."

9 MR. HERRING: We had a
10 discussion before we got back, just so
11 Justice McCloud's position will be clear, that
12 to solve the problem that the other judges
13 were worried about this still would allow the
14 warm, friendly discussion by the judge with
15 counsel. It simply wouldn't be a reprimand
16 and therefore wouldn't initiate the sanctions
17 requirements procedures.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
19 Can we see that in a comment or something?

20 MR. HERRING: Yes. We can put
21 that in the comment.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So your
23 motion is to accept the red line 116d that you
24 delivered here today except to take out the
25 language you just addressed under 3(a)?

1 MR. LATTING: And with those
2 editorial changes that were reflected on the
3 back page which are not substantive.

4 MR. MEADOWS: Joe, may I raise
5 something on the order of an editorial
6 change? And that is on page two where it is
7 stated "reasonably justified in fact or laws"
8 does that say anything more than "reasonably
9 justified"?

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
11 Since the whole world is divided into fact and
12 law.

13 MR. MCMAINS: That leaves out
14 politics.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get a
16 second, if there is one, to the motion, and
17 then we'll take discussion. Is there any
18 second to Joe's motion?

19 MR. HERRING: Second.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second by
21 Chuck Herring. Now, discussion. Robert, you
22 had started with one question.

23 MR. LATTING: May I respond to
24 that?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Please

1 respond, Joe.

2 MR. LATTING: I'm not sure
3 that there is any difference, but what we
4 wanted to do in this motion, and this goes to
5 what Steve Susman said earlier, we are trying
6 to discourage the filing of sanctions motions,
7 and we're trying to make it clear in the way
8 we wrote this that nobody is going to get
9 sanctioned if they've got any kind of a
10 reasonable basis for taking the position that
11 they are, so we made it a little broader. We
12 wanted to make it if you're justified either
13 factually or legally, if you have a reasonable
14 basis for that, you're not going to get
15 sanctioned. It was an effort to do that. If
16 you want to just say "reasonably justified," I
17 wouldn't lose any sleep over that.

18 But the point here is that we
19 feel like sometimes sanctions are necessary,
20 that we're trying to discourage them except in
21 cases where there has been unreasonable,
22 unjustified behavior on the part of one side
23 or the other. That's why we chose that
24 language. It's not magical.

25 MR. SOULES: All right. Tommy,

1 I'm assuming. I'm assuming that Tommy Jacks
2 would move to amend the motion by substituting
3 his, what, Section (2) for the Committee's.

4 MR. JACKS: Yes. I think that's
5 really where the heart of it lies. And
6 Judge McCown has asked me if I'd be willing to
7 amend my (c)(1), which seems to cause some
8 controversy simply to say "is unreasonably
9 burdensome" period for (c)(1) and leave out
10 the business about the resources of the party
11 to try to add some additional hurdle, but
12 perhaps not as difficult a hurdle; and I told
13 him that's something I'd be happy to do. It
14 still is in the direction that I'm trying to
15 go.

16 Really to try to bring this
17 thing to a head, it is -- and then Joe's
18 motion is on the floor, and we can take an
19 up-and-down vote on that. But there are -- if
20 the sense of the group is that they feel more
21 comfortable but not entirely comfortable with
22 the Committee's approach, but they think mine
23 is too complicated and it's got this business
24 in it about the resources of the party and
25 that bothers them too, it does seem to me that

1 there is a way to work towards something that
2 is a better blend of both than either one of
3 these is; and that is if there were a
4 restructuring of the Committee's rule to state
5 as mine does in some clear way at the
6 beginning that the awarding of either
7 attorney's fees or expenses is to be the
8 exception and not the Rule, and that whatever
9 motion it is that you're filing and what you
10 ask for has to state specifically what grounds
11 it is you think entitles you to either
12 attorney's fees or sanctions, and to swear to
13 that part of it, and that build in some
14 assurance that it's not de minimis amounts
15 over which we're going to be quibbling
16 particularly considering they're usually not
17 collected anyway, then I think that can be
18 done. I don't think that's a drafting
19 challenge beyond our scope.

20 And I'm not trying to divert
21 us from the task at hand of Joe's motion, but
22 it does seem to me that the concern is
23 legitimate that if all we do as a group, if
24 all the Supreme Court does is to enact the
25 Committee version, that we essentially are

1 institutionalizing current practice as well as
2 current law.

3 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

4 Did he agree to take that out or not?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not
6 sure. I wanted to see if you had any motion
7 to amend, and if so --

8 MR. JACKS: To try to bring
9 things to a head I move to amend Joe's motion
10 by substituting for the Committee's
11 Paragraph 2 my Paragraph 2 with one change,
12 and that one change is to make (c)(1) in my
13 Paragraph 2 read "the amount of expenses
14 including attorney's fees incurred in
15 connection with the motion or opposition by
16 the parties seeking such relief is
17 unreasonably burdensome."

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

19 Second.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a
21 motion and a second. And I'm assuming that
22 the amendment is not acceptable to the
23 original Movant, so --

24 MR. LATTING: That amendment
25 is not acceptable.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So
2 now then that's open for discussion. Let's
3 discuss both motions at the same time and try
4 to blend the two drafts in such a way so Joe's
5 subcommittee will have guidance from us as to
6 what we think we would approve at our next
7 meeting. Buddy Lowe.

8 MR. LOWE: I just have a
9 question and not a comment on that. Is this
10 164d to take the place of 215 totally? Okay.
11 Because 215 even goes to talk about taking a
12 deposition, and if they refuse to answer, what
13 you may do and so forth. I think that this
14 doesn't cover everything that is covered in
15 215.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They got
17 other proposals for that.

18 MR. LOWE: Pardon?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It
20 doesn't cover everything that 215 covers.
21 There are other proposals in the report.

22 MR. HERRING: That one is
23 covered in the comment.

24 MR. LOWE: Okay.

25 MR. HERRING: Here's what

1 you're dealing with, which is Rule 215 has a
2 long laundry list, and we tried to simplify.

3 MR. LOWE: No. This is not in
4 the laundry list. It says when taking a
5 deposition on oral examination, the proponent
6 of the question may complete or adjourn the
7 examination before he applies for an order.
8 That just tells you -- I mean, I'm not
9 verbatim on 215. I'm not an expert on the
10 Rule, but it would appear to me that we would
11 certainly need to make some -- we've made such
12 an effort on determining sanctions and we've
13 made sanctions the master until we need to be
14 sure that whatever Rule we adopt does not omit
15 certain things in 215 that are going to be
16 taken as well. They've taken that out of
17 215. It's no longer the law, or some
18 construction. We need to consider a little
19 bit more dovetailing whatever we do with 215
20 so that it accomplishes everything that 215
21 did; and that's my only question.

22 MR. HERRING: And the way we have
23 handled that specific point you raise, all of
24 the violations in 215 are covered in this Rule
25 and in the first paragraph or in the comment.

1 The procedure of the discovery of what you do
2 during a deposition, the idea was that's not
3 really sanctions. That comes out and goes
4 into the Discovery Rules, into the deposition
5 Rules and the like. And that is not yet
6 before us.

7 MR. LOWE: That was my point
8 though, if we go that and we just say. That's
9 the reason I asked the question does this wipe
10 out 215. I'm not disagreeing with that. We
11 don't need to keep something alive that we
12 intend to keep alive but kill it by ignoring
13 it. And that was my only point. If we're
14 going to put some of these things, there needs
15 to be some attention to putting some of these
16 things maybe where they belong. I don't
17 disagree with what you're saying; but if we
18 ignore them and they are omitted and we don't
19 do them there and don't put them someplace
20 else, people are going to say, "Well, that's
21 no longer. You can't do that."

22 MR. HERRING: That's right.

23 MR. LOWE: So I would just
24 raise that point.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chuck, in

1 your Task Force Report do you address that
2 somehow saying where these other provisions of
3 Rule 215 will be placed?

4 MR. HERRING: Yes.

5 MR. SOULES: Where is that
6 covered?

7 MR. HERRING: You really don't
8 want to cover all that today, Luke. But trust
9 me on that. There are a whole series of other
10 provisions that have been pulled out and
11 proposed as different subparts of other Rules,
12 and those are in the back of the Task Force
13 report. They're discussed at length, but most
14 of those that are pulled out, for example, the
15 Rule 169 request for admission procedure that
16 formerly was in Rule 215, most of those our
17 view was that the Discovery Task Force and
18 Discovery Committee of this group were going
19 to have more jurisdiction over this.

20 So it's back there, but I
21 really think that's Discovery and not
22 Sanctions at this point.

23 MR. LOWE: I understand. But I
24 think we need to make clear what we intend to
25 come out of Rule 215. I mean the laundry list

1 will come out. We need to make clear what we
2 intend to come out of 215 and what we intend
3 to keep in 215 in some other rule.

4 MR. HERRING: I absolutely
5 agree. But you can't do it all in this one
6 Rule. And we can trace all of those for you,
7 Luke, if you'd like to, but that's I suggest a
8 different subject.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. I'm
10 just trying to determine where it is in the
11 report so that I can direct the members of the
12 Committee to that point in the report, if you
13 can help us.

14 MR. HERRING: Well, Luke, look
15 at appendices in terms of what makes it into
16 Task Force Rules as opposed to sanctions rules
17 as opposed to going into the other discovery
18 Rules. Look at Appendices D, E, F for other
19 provisions that were pulled out of 215 and
20 suggested those ought to be someplace else.
21 And then the Task Force report will have
22 recommendations on those provisions.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: D, E and F.
24 Appendix D it's about halfway through the
25 book. The page says Appendix D, and I guess

1 followed by E and F, that's where this is.

2 I don't think we have to do
3 this now; but I do think we need to do it
4 before we leave, 166d we need to decide
5 whether we're going to change a policy that
6 was adopted in 1984 to put all sanctions in
7 one order, for example, the sanction of
8 automatic exclusion of the witness for failure
9 to supplement.

10 MR. ORSINGER: In one Rule you
11 mean?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In one Rule
13 the sanction of deemed admissions if they're
14 not responded to. That's the reason that 215
15 is comprehensive.

16 MR. HERRING: Those sanctions
17 are in here, Luke. Look at provision 3, the
18 sanctions provision of Rule 166d, the draft
19 that you have in front of you today.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
21 Does this include the automatic sanctions of
22 deeming?

23 MR. HERRING: No. Not Rule
24 169, the Request For Admissions Rule, which
25 the Task Force concluded it should be in that

1 Rule. It should not be in Rule 215.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is a
3 policy change from ten years ago, and we
4 probably need to talk about that when we get
5 through blending this first part. Richard
6 Orsinger.

7 MR. ORSINGER: I'd like to ask
8 for a clarification from Chuck. Did you-all
9 intend to make it discretionary with the trial
10 Court whether or not to exclude an undisclosed
11 witness? Because the way I see the Rules
12 that's mandatory now subject to good cause
13 findings. But if your proposed Rule replaces
14 Rule 215, then it goes back to being
15 discretionary with the individual trial
16 judge.

17 MR. HERRING: No. What you
18 then need to look at if you want to talk about
19 exclusion of witnesses is --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Appendix D.

21 MR. HERRING: What is it, Luke?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Appendix D.

23 MR. HERRING: D.

24 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then we
25 get back to your point, Luke, which is that

1 all of the sanctions are not mentioned in the
2 same Rule, which I'm not sure that I have a
3 problem with that, but that's in fact the
4 case.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. We do
6 need to discuss that. So the automatic
7 sanctions are not in 166d.

8 MR. HERRING: The experts and
9 the disclosure of witnesses was going to be
10 put the way the Task Force had organized it;
11 and again we're organizeing in a vaccuum,
12 because we haven't received anything from the
13 Discovery Task Force to know where they wanted
14 to put that stuff. But our idea was we would
15 have the Sanctions Rules here, the experts,
16 the automatic exclusion that results from the
17 failure to timely supplement or timely
18 designate, those would go in whatever the Rule
19 was that that was the requirements on
20 designation or supplementation. And as you
21 point out, you'll see Appendix D has the
22 language on the experts.

23 And there is another change we
24 can talk about later or whenever we get to
25 it. Even our Committee has not gotten to

1 that; or the Committee of this, Joe's
2 Committee has not gotten to that either, but
3 that's not in Rule 215. That was considered
4 to be more properly in the Discovery Rule
5 which we don't have, but wherever that Rule
6 would be dealing with how you handle witnesses
7 and disclosure of witnesses in response to
8 discovery. What happens if you don't do it we
9 thought ought to be there.

10 Now, that's not to say that
11 some conduct in connection with that couldn't
12 result in sanctions, because obviously it
13 could if you get into a failure to answer
14 interrogatories as we've talked about.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's
16 go forward with an effort to blend the two to
17 the extent the Committee wants to blend the
18 two drafts, I guess, by taking it a step at a
19 time.

20 MR. LATTING: Luke, I have an
21 area of agreement with Tommy that I would be
22 amenable to.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

24 MR. LATTING: And see how the
25 other members of the group feel. I wouldn't

1 object to a requirement in the motion for
2 sanctions that it be sworn to, and I would not
3 object to a requirement that it state
4 specifically those things that are sought to
5 be sanctioned. I don't object to making this
6 a more serious matter to file such a motion,
7 so I personally -- that's just speaking for
8 myself -- would not object to that.

9 MR. HERRING: I'd certainly
10 agree with that.

11 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: We were
12 just talking here about -- I was just going to
13 make another amendment. I didn't know whether
14 it would be procedurally proper to do so. But
15 if you take Tommy's 2(e) which is at the
16 bottom of page two, and you insert it as new
17 Paragraph 4 on page 2 of the Subcommittee's
18 version so it would read Number 4, "A motion
19 to compel or quash discovery, or a written
20 opposition to such a motion, that also seeks
21 either recovery of expenses, including
22 attorney's fees, or imposition of sanctions
23 shall so state and shall be supported by
24 affidavit evidence describing specifically the
25 acts or omissions constituting circumstances

1 justifying such award."

2 MR. LATTING: This is Joe
3 Latting. And I don't believe I'm quite ready
4 to go that far; however I would agree that we
5 have to assume that there have to be special
6 circumstances.

7 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I took
8 "special" out.

9 MR. LATTING: I want to think
10 about the grammar in connection with that.

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
12 Couldn't you just add "sworn" on the first
13 sentence of Paragraph 1(a) before "motion"?

14 MR. MEADOWS: Sworn Motion
15 specifically.

16 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: That
17 means your motion to compel has to be sworn
18 also.

19 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
20 thought that's what you were saying.

21 MR. LATTING: That would meet
22 the Susman requirement. The Susman, that's
23 one word instead of a paragraph.

24 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: So you'd
25 have either a sworn -- you'd have to have a

1 sworn motion for either a motion to compel or
2 a motion for sanctions.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill
4 Dorsaneo.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't
6 mind having something stated specifically in
7 terms of a particular misconduct that is
8 supposedly sanctionable; but just requiring
9 something to be sworn or supported by
10 affidavit in the sense of a general
11 verification practice is a step backwards, not
12 a step forward. We ought to get rid of that
13 all together rather than to require it more
14 often.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: You can hold
16 them in contempt. Why do you want the DA to
17 indict them?

18 MR. LOWE: You're already
19 signing a certification anyway.

20 MR. LATTING: I'm not
21 enthusiastic about it, but I'm trying to
22 accommodate making it more difficult so that
23 we'll quit taking filing these motions so
24 lightly so that these silk stocking law firms
25 will have to think even three times before

1 they send their minions down to file sanctions
2 motions.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
4 McCown.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
6 I'm not sure I believe that lawyers think
7 before they sign affidavits; and I agree with
8 Bill Dorsaneo that when you swear to something
9 it ought to be a very serious event. So I
10 understand what Tommy is saying, "Well, let's
11 make them swear to it and that will be a
12 serious event." But when you ask people to
13 swear so often as we do in our Rules, instead
14 of making it serious, it makes it trivial so
15 that the oath become less and less and less of
16 something that carries any weight. So I think
17 I'm against asking them to swear to it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe we can
19 get that done by a consensus. How many feel
20 that a motion for sanctions should require to
21 be sworn? How many feel it should not?
22 That's about 10 to 4 against having the motion
23 sworn. Unless somebody has any strong
24 feelings about that, I think we'll go on to
25 some other issues. Sarah Duncan.

1 MS. DUNCAN: I'd just like to
2 ask if you really mean in the Committee's
3 Paragraph 2, the top of page 2, that if a
4 motion for sanctions that is reasonably
5 justified in law but not in fact is all
6 right. I mean, it says "Shall not award
7 expenses if the unsuccessful motion or
8 opposition was reasonably justified in fact or
9 law." Don't you really want it "reasonably
10 justified if fact and law"?

11 MR. LATTING: Okay.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either that
13 or leave it as suggested earlier to put a
14 period after "justified" and drop the other
15 three words.

16 MR. LATTING: I'm for that.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many?
18 Let's get a consensus. On page two of the
19 Committee draft how many favor dropping the
20 words "in fact or law"? Those opposed?
21 That's unanimous to drop the words "in fact or
22 law." Bill Dorsaneo.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.
24 Chairman on the exact same language, I would
25 like guidance as to why the Committee decided

1 to abandon the standard language that is in
2 our current Rule 15 that was copied from
3 Federal Rule 37 that talks about substantial
4 justification or substantially justified; and
5 I would like to know whether the Committee
6 believes that "reasonably justified" is a
7 lower standard than "substantially
8 justified."

9 MR. LATTING: The answer is,
10 yes, we felt it was a lower standard. And the
11 reason we did it was to meet the objection
12 that -- actually it's Buddy Lowe's issue, and
13 that is we don't want somebody getting
14 sanctioned because he didn't have a
15 substantial justification for doing it. We
16 want it clear to the trial Courts that they're
17 not to sanction people if there is any
18 reasonable justification for a lawyer's
19 action. It seems like, it sounded like a
20 lower standard to us, and we believe it is
21 lower.

22 MR. HERRING: Someone said at
23 the Committee that it sounded as though you
24 had to win to avoid sanctions, that if you
25 were substantially justified you should have

1 won. And the choice was simply that, to try
2 to respond to that objection. I don't think
3 it's particularly important. I think it's
4 about 12 or 11 angels on the head of the pin
5 there myself.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm not
7 impressed with any of that justification for
8 abandoning relatively standard language that
9 is understood across the country to mean the
10 equivalent of not just logically justified,
11 but reasonably justified under the
12 circumstances.

13 MR. LATTING: Well, we drafted
14 this for East Texas as well.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think
16 we could learn the meaning of the same
17 language that other people use.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's
19 stay on this subject until we get it
20 resolved. Richard Orsinger.

21 MR. ORSINGER: I was just
22 comparing the "reasonably justified" to the
23 language in Rule 13; and the standard as I
24 understand Rule 13 is "groundless," and I
25 think Rule 13 applies to these motions whether

1 we have an internal provision in this Rule or
2 not.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Correct.

4 MR. ORSINGER: And to me
5 "groundless" is probably even I guess it would
6 be a higher threshold. In other words, you
7 would have to show even more extreme
8 impropriety for something to be groundless
9 than for it to be reasonably justified. So
10 it's like "substantially justified" would be
11 the highest burden to avoid punishment,
12 "reasonably justified" a little lower and
13 "groundless" even lower.

14 MR. LATTING: I agree with
15 that.

16 MR. ORSINGER: But maybe we
17 ought to make a conscious decision here about
18 why the Rule 13 standard which applies to
19 everything we do is not the standard we ought
20 to be using here, and maybe it shouldn't be.
21 Maybe we ought to discuss that. And
22 "groundless" is defined as having no basis in
23 law or fact, which I think will eliminate
24 Sarah's grammatical problem. And "not
25 warranted by good faith argument for

1 extension, modification or reversal," well, in
2 Lunsford when they did their discovery for the
3 net worth of the Defendant that means they
4 would get sanctioned because before that case
5 there was no basis on which you could do the
6 discovery of the net worth of the Defendant
7 before you had the judgment. So the
8 Plaintiff's lawyers in Lunsford are going to
9 get sanctioned under this Rule because it's
10 not substantially justified unless you include
11 arguing an extension of the law; and so I
12 don't know that there aren't some features of
13 Rule 13 that we shouldn't be either adopting
14 verbatim or at least considering.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

16 Well, I think you've miss -- there is two
17 steps in 13. It has to be groundless and
18 brought in bath faith.

19 MR. ORSINGER: We could use
20 the term groundless is what I'm saying, the
21 definition of "groundless" instead of the
22 definition of "reasonably justified"; and
23 maybe that doesn't include enough activity.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

25 No. "Groundless" is a de novo right or wrong

1 test. It is either right or wrong; and
2 "reasonably justified" is close to the mark,
3 but not on the money. It's you hit the target
4 but not the bull's-eye.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think
6 Richard is right. Rule 13 does apply to filed
7 discovery, but the threshold for sanctions for
8 discovery offenses is lower than the threshold
9 for sanctions under Rule 13.

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
11 Right.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You can
13 cross both thresholds and you can get into a
14 Rule 13 problem; but even if you don't cross
15 the second one, under the present practice
16 you're still subject to sanctions in discovery
17 for crossing the first threshold.

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
19 Right.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want
21 to leave it that way, or change it?

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
23 Leave it that way.

24 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
25 Leave it that way.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

And I think "reasonably justified" captures it real well. The fact that there is case law about what "substantial justification" means I don't think fits with the words. The words "substantial justification" has a particular connotation when you read it that's very different from the words "reasonably justified."

MR. LOWE: I was just going to say before you brought it up that, and it's a housekeeping matter, that when Rule 13 refers to 215(2)(b), I mean, when we need to make a note that we change to go to the new Rule and to -- if there is some portion of 215 still applicable, we need to.

MR. HERRING: That change has been made in the draft of Rule 13 which we'll some day get to.

MR. LOWE: Oh, okay.

MR. HERRING: No. You're right though. That's another correlation.

MR. LOWE: I just didn't want to overlook it. That's all.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything

1 else on whether the words in proposed 166d(2)
2 on page two of the proposed draft where the
3 red line shows the words "reasonably
4 justified" being substituted for
5 "substantially justified"? I think the
6 standard then we've got three different
7 concepts on what the standard would be. One
8 is "groundless," the next "substantially
9 justified," and then the third one is
10 "reasonably justified." Is there any further
11 discussion from anyone on that? I'm sorry. I
12 didn't see you. Rusty, go ahead.

13 MR. MCMAINS: I just have the one
14 question about what, and maybe the Committee
15 hasn't focused on this issue. But does -- if
16 you use terms like "reasonable," those mean
17 something mostly to lawyers in terms of
18 negligence. So the question I have is can you
19 negligently fail to file discovery and still
20 be reasonably justified -- I mean, fail to
21 respond to discovery and still be reasonably
22 justified? That seems to me to be very
23 contradictory, which I guess is part of what I
24 think Bill may be getting at, maybe not.

25 But are we trying to say that

1 negligence and inadvertence is okay? We're
2 back to the default stuff, I guess, in terms
3 of that comparison of that standard too. Or
4 if you're negligent in the position you take
5 or negligent in acquiring the information or
6 not acquiring the information necessary to
7 take the position that you are taking, is
8 there a basis? Is that a reasonable
9 justification or not a reasonable
10 justification assuming that it is negligent?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How can
12 something be unreasonably justified?

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
14 Well, could I answer Rusty's question?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anne, go
16 ahead. Anne Gardner.

17 MS. GARDNER: I was just going
18 to comment on that reasonably in comparison
19 with the default standard for extending time
20 to file a statement of facts on appeal, for
21 example, you can have a reasonable explanation
22 according to the standard and still be
23 negligent as an attorney, so...

24 MR. MCMAINS: Well, that's
25 right. But it says -- but we have

1 specific -- we add a bunch of language saying
2 inadvertent, and at least the case law.

3 MS. GARDNER: The case law
4 defines.

5 MR. MCMAINS: But we don't
6 know -- but that's not a definition of
7 "reasonable." That's a definition
8 explanation. And the question is whether or
9 not "reasonable justification" is the same
10 thing as a "reasonable explanation." And if
11 in fact it is, why don't we say the same thing
12 if you want to import the case law and say the
13 same thing.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
15 Rusty, the answer is that "reasonably
16 justified" is an affirmative defense that's
17 pled by the lawyer that when he proves it you
18 can't award sanctions against him. So if he's
19 negligent, he may plead negligence as a
20 defense, but that's going to be a throw
21 yourself on the mercy of the court. The Court
22 is going to consider whether that negligence
23 is or isn't going to be excused. If he's
24 reasonably justified and he pleads and proves
25 that, then it's not a mercy of the Court.

1 It's an affirmative defense. Sanctions cannot
2 be awarded. That's the difference. And the
3 Rule makes that distinction by saying "shall
4 not award expenses if it was reasonably
5 justified." So if you've got reasonable
6 justification you're home free. If you've got
7 mere "I forgot" or "I was sick," then you're
8 into the mercy of the Court.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything
10 else? All right. How many feel that the
11 standard here should be "groundless"? No
12 votes. How many feel that the standard should
13 be "reasonably justified"? I believe that's
14 17. How many feel that the standard should be
15 "substantially justified"? All the votes that
16 voted favored "reasonably justified" then.
17 Okay.

18 MR. ORSINGER: Luke, can I
19 follow up on Scott's observation?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

21 MR. ORSINGER: I don't see
22 anything about this Rule that indicates that
23 is has to be pled or proved by anybody; and I
24 think that in my view it's something that the
25 Court should determine based on whoever

1 decided to offer evidence. If we do want to
2 put a burden to plead and prove, then we ought
3 to include some more words.

4 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
5 That was metaphorical language.

6 MR. MCMAINS: That was a lie
7 actually.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So that we
9 have a record on that, is it the consensus of
10 the Committee that there is no burden to plead
11 or prove reasonable justification just as it
12 may develop in the course of a hearing or a
13 written submission? Is that the consensus?
14 Anyone opposed to that? Okay. That record is
15 made. It is the consensus that no pleading or
16 proof is necessarily required.

17 MR. MCMAINS: Do you want to
18 make the comment? I mean, do you want to put
19 a comment or amend the comments in order to
20 make clear that the burden on the motion for
21 sanctions is on the Movant?

22 MR. HERRING: We can certainly
23 do that.

24 MR. MCMAINS: I'm just
25 wondering if that --

1 MR. HERRING: Obviously the
2 motion has to be filed and it must
3 specifically describe the violation; and
4 obviously the Court cannot impose the sanction
5 unless it is just, so the Movant as a
6 practical matter is going to have to meet that
7 standard, but we can certainly add something
8 to the comment if you want to.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: (Nods
10 negatively.)

11 MR. HERRING: Dorsaneo is
12 shaking his head "no."

13 MR. MCMAINS: Well, all I was
14 trying to figure out is if that -- if Tommy or
15 anybody felt that maybe by making a comment
16 that makes it clear that the burden throughout
17 is on the Movant for sanctions, if that would
18 in any way discourage.

19 MR. HERRING: We can certainly
20 add it. You can't get sanctions unless you
21 met these findings.

22 MR. MCMAINS: I understand.

23 MR. HERRING: And then the
24 Court made the findings, so it's implied; but
25 we could make it expressed if someone wants

1 to.

2 MR. MCMAINS: But there are
3 lots of places in this Rule that go back and
4 forth that have exceptions. And if Judge
5 McCown wants to take the position that there
6 is a shifting burden here based on the mere
7 fact that there are exceptions --

8 MR. HERRING: He's a
9 metaphorical guy.

10 MR. MCMAINS: -- here and
11 there, then you have a different -- then you
12 have a legal question as to whether or not an
13 exception comes into play at all if unless you
14 have a continuous burden having been
15 articulated.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other
17 discussion on that? All right. Let's go
18 to --

19 MR. ORSINGER: I do have
20 another comment.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.
22 Richard Orsinger.

23 MR. ORSINGER: The phraseology
24 there on motion unless -- "if the uncussessful
25 motion or opposition"; and I'm wondering if we

1 have any trouble when someone just fails to
2 make discovery but doesn't file a formal
3 objection. And the example was given if
4 someone who doesn't file answers and then you
5 file a motion to compel, and as one judge
6 suggested sometimes they don't even show up to
7 defend that. Is that included in the phrase
8 "motion or opposition," or do we need to add?

9 MR. HERRING: If they don't
10 show up, that's what is known as unsuccessful
11 opposition.

12 MR. ORSINGER: Well, the
13 failure to file answers to interrogatories
14 that means opposition and therefore you can
15 award fees?

16 MR. HERRING: A motion to
17 compel is what this deals with; and so if they
18 don't oppose and they don't show up to oppose
19 it, they have not successfully opposed it.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Okay.
21 That means doing nothing constitutes
22 opposition. As long as we all understand
23 that, that's okay, because that's not what
24 that word normally means.

25 MR. LATTING: Well, it refers

1 here to the opposition to the attempt to
2 impose sanctions and --

3 MR. ORSINGER: No. I don't
4 agree, because sanctions come under Section 3
5 and I'm really focusing on attorney's fees on
6 a motion to compel --

7 MR. LATTING: All right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: -- when someone
9 fails to do anything; and we either need to
10 agree that failing to do anything is
11 opposition and you can recover your fees, or
12 we need to put some words in there that even
13 if they fail to do anything, you can still get
14 your fees on a motion to compel.

15 MR. HERRING: Well, I think
16 logically, I mean, if they don't show up at
17 all in the opposition, they're not going to
18 win on the opposition if they have any; and
19 that's a situation where the fees ought to be
20 appropriate. It doesn't seem to me like we
21 need to add language to say that.

22 MS. DUNCAN: I think the
23 problem though is that you have used "motion,"
24 a noun, and right next to it is "opposition";
25 and I think that's why Richard and some other

1 people are reading opposition as a noun rather
2 than opposition as the verb that we're
3 implying it to be, so maybe if you changed
4 it --

5 MR. HERRING: I mean it as a
6 noun too.

7 MS. DUNCAN: No. You're
8 using --

9 MR. HERRING: The question is
10 if you don't show up, is that opposition? And
11 I would just propose the legislative record be
12 sufficient here that we indicate, yes, if you
13 don't show up, that's within the scope of
14 opposition. We can add a comment to say that
15 that's what it means, if anyone thinks that's
16 a significant ambiguity.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's the
18 concern here?

19 MR. ORSINGER: If somebody
20 fails to answer interrogatories and a motion
21 is filed and then the guy goes down there and
22 says "He's right, you know, I should have
23 answered these interrogatories, I really have
24 no opposition to that," the punishment is
25 really for not filing the answers to

1 interrogatories and necessitating the filing
2 and setting of a motion. It's not so much the
3 fact that you've showed up and argued against
4 the motion; and to me it's the failure to make
5 discovery or it's the decision that you
6 consciously made is what the sanctions are for
7 and not the position you take in the hearing;
8 and maybe this is irrelevant, but the wording
9 to me is a little difficult because it assumes
10 that you have a moving party and an opposing
11 party at a hearing each of whom are advocating
12 some view that the judge is going to rule who
13 is right and who is wrong, and that doesn't
14 cover every situation.

15 MR. LATTING: I think it's
16 moot, isn't it, because what is going to
17 happen is the guy shows up who doesn't answer
18 the interrogatories, and Judge Brister
19 imposes -- he ignores it. He imposes \$250,
20 and there is no opposition to that. Nobody is
21 ever going to hear that. It will never be
22 heard from again; but he does oppose the
23 imposition of that fine. In Case 2 if he
24 opposes it and loses that, it's unsuccessful
25 opposition. So there's got to be some

1 opposition for this ever to be heard from.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Well, am I
3 reasonably justified in opposing the amount of
4 fees that they're requesting even though I may
5 not have been reasonably justified in failing
6 to file my answers? It seems to me that we
7 are confusing what we're sanctioning. We're
8 sanctioning the improper discovery behavior,
9 not the position you take in the courtroom.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
11 Let me in addressing that if you look at the
12 structure of this Paragraph 2, it says in its
13 beginning what the Court may do, and this last
14 clause says what it cannot do. In other
15 words, the Court can award sanctions against a
16 party who does not answer, but this last
17 clause says where the Court cannot award
18 sanctions or award fees.

19 I don't know if I'm making
20 myself clear, but this doesn't say the Court
21 shall not award expenses if there is no
22 answer. This last clause assumes that there
23 has been a motion and an opposition, a motion
24 or an opposition and then speaks to that
25 situation only and not to the situation where

1 there has been no response or perhaps even a
2 nonappearance at the hearing.

3 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I see
4 what you're saying.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It could be
6 that it would be better to split this sentence
7 to say "The Court may enter these orders
8 without any finding of bad faith or
9 negligence. The Court shall not award
10 expenses" so that they're not joined
11 grammatically as they are now. I don't know
12 if that -- I don't know whether I'm reading
13 this right or not, but that's the way it seems
14 to me on this same thing.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think
16 you're reading it right, except it's curious
17 to me that the very last part is where it is,
18 "or other circumstances make an award of
19 expenses unjust." That would seem to be so
20 without regard to whether there was an
21 opposition, and that kind of almost seems to
22 go up or to talk about the same thing that is
23 talked about in the third sentence. "Unless
24 circumstances suggest such award may preclude
25 access to the Courts" is kind of a specific

1 example of something being unjust under the
2 circumstances. Am I off base there, or is
3 that last thing in the last sentence a
4 separate thought?

5 MR. HERRING: We certainly could
6 move it. I think the reason it's there is
7 because we wanted to emphasize. I think I
8 like Lukes idea of breaking the sentence up.
9 I think it makes it a little clearer.

10 MR. LATTING: To read how?

11 MR. HERRING: So you'd have a
12 period after "negligence" and then say "the
13 Court shall not award expenses if the
14 unsuccessful motion or opposition was
15 reasonably justified or other circumstances
16 make an award of expenses unjust." Any
17 opposition to that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any
19 discussion now about the --

20 MR. LATTING: I kind of hate
21 to go back to this, but I think Richard may
22 have raised a point that got me thinking. Are
23 we really needing to talk about the
24 unsuccessful party or attorney rather than the
25 unsuccessful motion or opposition?

1 MS. DUNCAN: Movant or
2 non-Movant.

3 MR. LATTING: Is that why
4 we're all kind of being quiet about this?
5 Maybe you're right.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: He's not
7 right.

8 MR. LATTING: He's not?

9 MR. HATCHELL: And seldom is.

10 MR. ORSINGER: It won't be the
11 first time I've not been right.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's in
13 the first sentence.

14 MR. HERRING: Look at the
15 second sentence --

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second
17 sentence.

18 MR. HERRING: -- of the
19 paragraph.

20 MR. LATTING: That being
21 where? On the first page?

22 MR. HERRING: Yes. "In
23 addition so long as the amount involved is not
24 substantial the Court may award the prevailing
25 person or entity reasonable expenses necessary

1 in connection with the motion including
2 attorney's fees."

3 MR. LATTING: Okay. I stand
4 corrected.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Are we assuming
6 the award is necessarily against the opposing
7 party and not against the opposing party's
8 lawyer, right?

9 MR. HERRING: Are we assuming
10 that?

11 MR. ORSINGER: Or does it say?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's taken
13 care of somewhere in here that sanctions can
14 be awarded against either, isn't it?

15 MR. HERRING: Yes.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

17 MR. HERRING: Paragraph 1(c),
18 "An order under this rule shall be in
19 writing. And order granting relief or
20 imposing sanctions shall be against the party,
21 attorney, law firm or other person or entity
22 whose actions necessitated the motion."

23 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I'm with
24 you.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1 What's next on this Rule?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I almost
3 hate to say it, but I don't like this
4 "substantial" out in the air. The comment
5 talks about -- I'm talking about the second
6 sentence of that same paragraph, "so long as
7 the amount involved is not substantial." I
8 say to myself, "I wonder what that means?" The
9 answer is "go read the comment." The comment
10 says that substantial can be substantial
11 absolutely, which I would guess means
12 different things absolutely to different
13 people, so it's a relative absolute, and --

14 MR. MCMAINS: Metaphorically
15 speaking.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then
17 it talks about something in relation to the
18 resources of the party or person to be charged
19 with the expenses.

20 MR. LATTING: Where are you
21 looking?

22 MR. HERRING: Let me show you
23 the comment he's talking about. The comment
24 says this if you'll read it completely, that
25 provision. "As long as the amount of the

1 award is not substantial, then those
2 requirements, the oral hearing and the
3 findings and the like do not apply. These
4 additional safeguards are required however
5 unless waived by agreement if the amount
6 involved is substantial either in absolute
7 terms or in relative terms taking into account
8 the financial resources of the person or
9 entity liable."

10 Now, he is correct that I
11 think there is a logical problem with the
12 notion of absolute terms. What does that
13 mean? Well --

14 MR. LATTING: \$1,000.

15 MR. HERRING: And here's the
16 reason it ended up that way. I'll tell you
17 the origins of that. Part of the problem was
18 to try to get away from the Lunsford problem
19 that we talked about with Tommy's draft and
20 the other part of the Rule. Either you could
21 have a bright-line, \$1,000, \$250, \$500 which
22 wouldn't be fair again with the indigent
23 litigant kind of situation compared to the IBM
24 perhaps, so you needed to have a flexible
25 standard. There was some sentiment though

1 that at some point the number just gets large
2 enough that even if in relation to the party's
3 financial resources it was not a large number,
4 \$10,000 maybe, whatever it is, it's big enough
5 that that stuff ought to come into play. I
6 think that's logically inconsistent in my own
7 view, that the consistent approach is to say
8 if the amount involved is substantial in
9 relative terms taking into account the
10 financial resources of the person or the
11 entity liable, but that opens the can of worms
12 of are we dealing with IBM, or are we dealing
13 with an indigent? So that's the background of
14 it.

15 MR. ORSINGER: What page did
16 you read from?

17 MR. HERRING: The comment
18 under Paragraph 2.

19 MR. ORSINGER: No. On your
20 Task Force Report weren't you reading?

21 MR. HERRING: No. From the
22 comment to the Rule which is in the appendix.

23 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. It's not
24 on the thing they handed out.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's got

1 to be in the Task Force Report.

2 MR. MCMAINS: It's in the Task
3 Force Report.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not in
5 this four-page handout.

6 MR. HERRING: We had a version
7 the last time at the last meeting that had the
8 comment as well, but it's in the Task Force
9 Report if you'll look at the version of the
10 Rule there and the comment Paragraph 2.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
13 Luke, this is an issue that we did talk about
14 last time; and I'm really convinced this is a
15 serious mistake, because all it does is take
16 what ought to be simple, easy to apply Rules
17 and make them complicated and expensive to
18 apply. When you couple that with the fact
19 that when it's not substantial you still now
20 you're not only making a procedural ruling,
21 you're making a Constitutional ruling, because
22 you have to decide whether that might preclude
23 access to the courts. I mean, it would be
24 easier to say it applies in every single case,
25 or it would be easier to pick a number of

1 \$500, but to have this is simply to invite
2 litigation at the trial court and appeals in
3 the appellate court. It's crazy.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I vote
5 for \$500.

6 MR. JACKS: I turn it down.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
8 Brister.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Too
10 much.

11 MR. ORSINGER: I see that, and
12 raise you \$200.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
14 Brister.

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A BRISTER:
16 You'll go around the table. It will be
17 different in small towns than it will be in
18 the city. If you suggest a number, and
19 everybody bids a dollar lower or a dollar
20 higher, because that will put them onto this
21 track or that track. You create all
22 kinds -- I don't think it's a problem.
23 Everybody knows \$10,000 is a lot of money,
24 even if it is Exxon; and all we're talking
25 about is should there be a record of it.

1 Everybody knows \$250 in the vast majority of
2 cases there is no reason to have a record of
3 it. The rule though has to be vague for some
4 in the middle.

5 As a trial judge the obvious
6 message is if there is any question, just make
7 a record. If somebody comes in and claims
8 it's substantial, I'm not going to do some
9 Lunsford hearing on that. I'm just going to
10 have a record, but that's all I have to do is
11 have a written order. I'm not going to have
12 any collateral litigation about whether it's
13 substantial or not. If somebody says it is,
14 and we put that in the rule by saying "or an
15 objection suggests that it may preclude
16 action," if somebody says it's substantial,
17 I'm going to go through the Part 3 section;
18 but unless anybody says something and unless
19 it's something on the face that looks like it,
20 we're going to do it the easy way until
21 somebody says different.

22 I don't think it will create
23 any collateral litigation because of the fact
24 that it's vague. I think it has to be vague,
25 because otherwise a Rule that works in the

1 county won't work in the city, works for this
2 party, won't work for that party. You just
3 can't write a Rule for everybody any other
4 way.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you
6 suggesting that preclusion of access to the
7 court is what "substantial" means?

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
9 No. That's one thing that is could mean.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What does it
11 mean, "substantial," in this context?

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
13 Well, if somebody comes in and says "I went to
14 hit Owens/Corning, for example, for a million
15 dollars, that's substantial, and that judge
16 needs to put on the record why he's doing it;
17 and that's exactly what the Supreme Court has
18 said even if without -- I don't know how much
19 Owens/Corning is worth, and I'm not going to
20 get into it. But if it's a million dollars,
21 it ought to be on the record so we can take it
22 up and people can look at it. That's all I'm
23 saying, and I think that's what the Rule
24 does.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1 Those people that are concerned about the word
2 "substantial" what suggestions do you have?
3 Bill Dorsaneo.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I
5 suggest -- I have two opposite suggestions.
6 One would be to pick a number, and the other
7 would be to say substantial in relation to the
8 resources of the party or person charged with
9 the expenses. I just don't like it to be so
10 vague that I don't know how to deal with it
11 unless I go find the comment, which I guess
12 will be able to find in the rule book maybe
13 than it is to find here in the report.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
15 Clarify again. What is the difference in if
16 it is substantial, what happens? And if it's
17 not substantial, what happens?

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
19 You have to have it on the record, the hearing
20 you have to have the order stating the reason
21 why less restrictive, et cetera on the record
22 or in writing.

23 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Why
24 don't we just do all of them that way?

25 MR. LATTING: Because it's too

1 burdensome for the judge.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

3 It's not hard.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In our
5 county the judges don't read the motions or
6 the responses. They think that it takes more
7 time to do that. I believe that is the
8 justification for it, than to just get the
9 lawyers up, "give me five minutes, what is
10 your position and what is your position on
11 this" and run through it, they make a ruling
12 and it's over.

13 I don't know whether hearings
14 are really more burdensome than written
15 submissions, because they --

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
17 couldn't agree more, but there are some of my
18 fellow judges in Harris County that don't want
19 an oral hearing for nothing. You know, I
20 mean, I'm sure you do as well, some people
21 like the Federal deal where you just see paper
22 and no people.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: People
24 talk back.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything

1 else on this?

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

3 Well, to the extent that what we are trying to
4 do is to discourage this practice, requiring
5 an oral hearing I suppose might do that to
6 some extent.

7 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

8 Can't the Court go ahead and require an oral
9 hearing if you want it?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, in
11 San Antonio they do, but you don't ever get a
12 motion. Nothing gets heard until unless
13 there's a summary judgement or something like
14 that where the Court is focused on the fact
15 that it's got a decision that it has to make,
16 and it's going to take time, and that may get
17 submitted in writing; but in San Antonio that
18 motion is not going to come to the surface
19 until you're before the Bench and address the
20 Court. It just won't happen.

21 MR. ORSINGER: That's true in
22 Austin too.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the
24 way it works.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's the way

1 it works in Austin too.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He says
3 Austin the same way.

4 MR. LOWE: In Beaumont if you
5 don't file a motion for the hearing, the judge
6 isn't going to pay any attention. The paper
7 will be there.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now whether
9 we want to require the Court to go through all
10 the hoops --

11 MR. ORSINGER: Can I comment
12 on that?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- of a
14 TransAmerican hearing in order to give
15 ordinary sanctions that is built in, once you
16 pass the threshold of, quote, "substantial",
17 whatever that is, then you have got to meet
18 the TransAmerican standards, and TransAmerican
19 and the United State Supreme Court cases
20 behind it they're really talking about
21 sanctions that are at least to some extent
22 dispositive of the litigation, preclusive of
23 access, striking the pleadings and that sort
24 of thing. So that's not Constitutionally
25 required to go through those hoops in order to

1 cover a \$250 award of fees.

2 So we are really talking about
3 significantly changing how this Rule works
4 from the way it's drafted right now.

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
6 was just reading back what TransAmerican
7 suggested or in Street or in one other case
8 about \$250 or \$950 attorney's fees. Those
9 specifically said we're not saying you have to
10 do it or we weren't addressing that situation
11 in those cases whether small attorney's fees,
12 so again just reflecting back the language of
13 what the Supreme Court has already decided.

14 MR. ORSINGER: I think the
15 whole purpose of having Paragraph 2 is to
16 permit the Court with relative ease to
17 reimburse someone the cost of a valid
18 discovery hearing or motion without having all
19 of the extraordinary safeguards from when
20 you're going to be suppressing evidence,
21 striking pleading, entering default judgments
22 or assessing large sums that are out of
23 proportion to reimbursement. And I think it
24 would be going in the wrong direction to
25 require a lot of rigamarole just to award

1 reimbursement for attorney's fees on a motion
2 to compel. I'm not that worried about having
3 the word "substantial" dangling there,
4 especially if we protect it in the comment,
5 because I think that over a period of time the
6 Courts are going to articulate when some judge
7 went so far that he went beyond reimbursement
8 and became substantial without offering the
9 procedural safeguards that "substantial"
10 should require.

11 On the other hand, I don't
12 oppose defining "substantial" so that we can
13 eliminate all of that litigation, but I really
14 think we can trust the trial judges to know
15 the difference between a Constitutional
16 dimension sanction and the reimbursement of
17 fees even if we don't define it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.
19 Chairman, just trying to work through this,
20 and I've tried to listen to Scott Brister's
21 statement as to what would happen if somebody
22 said or had the temerity to say "this is
23 substantial" at some point. You would have
24 some sort of an after-the-fact hearing where
25 you would justify the award of \$5,000 and that

1 would take care of it?

2 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

3 The order setting out the items in 1(c) on the
4 record or in writing would have to be that
5 way. And so the whole point of this
6 TransAmerican stuff so they'll have something
7 to review on appeal.

8 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

9 But is this an area though where we would have
10 to worry about the variance in local practice
11 like in some other areas? If we said \$1,000,
12 if it's going to be more than \$1,000 you've
13 got to do the formal procedure, because it's
14 our judgment that in most cases if it's more
15 than \$1,000, you ought to look at it pretty
16 carefully. That doesn't in any way prevent
17 the local practice that says if it's going to
18 be more than \$200, you've got to do the
19 procedure or whatever series of safeguards you
20 want to have short of the full procedure. It
21 just says \$1,000, the full procedure. Less
22 than \$1,000, it's up to you. You can have
23 whatever procedure you want. If you think a
24 particular party at \$200 needs protection of
25 extra scrutiny, you can do that. So you've

1 got the local option. You've just got a rule
2 of thumb statewide. \$1,000 would seem to
3 capture it for me.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's
5 almost like a traffic ticket kind of a
6 notion. Kind of the burdens are reversed, and
7 maybe you send in your money or you have a
8 hearing. It's not worth the trouble except
9 for your insurance. But, you know, I don't
10 mind it if it's a relatively small number as a
11 protective device. If it's a larger number or
12 if it could be a larger number, then I agree
13 with you. We should have more procedure.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's deal
15 with this problem. At some point in time,
16 Justice McCloud, if it comes up between now
17 and December 31st, 1994, or Justice Hecht or
18 somebody is going to have to say, "Well,
19 you've crossed the line. This was
20 substantial, and you didn't hold a hearing,
21 didn't comply with TransAmerican, and here's
22 why." Why? What would they write?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Access to
24 the Court is precluded.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's one

1 thing.

2 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: I
3 thought your comment that it was dispositive
4 of the case in essence. I mean, if whatever
5 they did was such a nature and extent that it
6 pretty well took care of the litigation, you
7 know, whatever it might be, that would
8 certainly be substantial.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
10 How is it going to come up, Luke? On
11 mandamus?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Probably.

13 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
14 With \$5,000, are they going to grant leave?

15 JUSTICE HECHT: You're getting
16 back to a more fundamental idea. Unless it is
17 only an incidental amount, there is something
18 wrong with taking away somebody's money in the
19 course of litigation without having an
20 opportunity for them to say it ought not to
21 have been taken away. And if it's an incident
22 amount, attributable expenses, that's one
23 thing; but if it gets any more than that, then
24 it seems to me you have some due process right
25 to say I shouldn't have to pay this.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In fact,
2 the Supreme Court has said that, I think, in
3 the criminal contempt context, and our
4 statutes say the \$500 number is the number,
5 isn't it?

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
7 There aren't too many daily awards that are
8 over \$500, even rarer to be over \$1,000. I
9 think if we picked \$500, we'd be pretty safe.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What would
11 be wrong with saying "award reasonable
12 expenses necessary in connection with a motion
13 including attorney's fees so long as it
14 doesn't preclude access to the court?"

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
16 Because that sets a Constitutional standard in
17 every case; and how is the judge going to
18 decide whether it precludes access unless he
19 knows who the parties are, what their net
20 worth are, what is the real amount in
21 controversy as opposed to the pled amount in
22 controversy, what is all the expenses that are
23 already in the file, is this going to be the
24 straw that broke the camel's back. He
25 couldn't make an in-chambers decision on a

1 submission at that level.

2 MR. HERRING: Well, except you
3 have the Judge Brister solution. If there is
4 any question, you're going to get the hearing,
5 you're going to go through the procedures and
6 enter a written order. You always have to
7 call it as a trial judge "On the safe side,
8 give them the hearing."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Richard
10 Orsinger.

11 MR. ORSINGER: As a practical
12 matter isn't this a money judgment that would
13 be collectable either when the order is signed
14 or at the end of the case when the judgment is
15 entered? Is that not what this award is? And
16 if so, then how is it ever going to preclude
17 access to the court?

18 MR. HERRING: Well, the
19 compliance provision of the Rule, Section 4
20 which tracks the Supreme Court's holding in
21 Braden v. Downey allows a judge to award
22 sanctions unless they would -- monetary
23 amounts unless they would preclude access to
24 the Court. And if a party objects and says,
25 "Hey, that will preclude access to the court,

1 then the judge cannot make the award effective
2 before final judgment unless the judge makes
3 written findings why it would not.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Well, let's say
5 that the sanction is imposed on an indigent
6 Plaintiff who is going to be compensated if
7 the suit is successful. The sanctions are
8 imposed, payable immediately. The Plaintiff
9 doesn't have the money to pay, so he doesn't
10 pay. He doesn't get precluded from the
11 courtroom until the judge says, "Because you
12 didn't pay I'm going to strike your
13 pleadings." Isn't that right? I mean, why
14 does the granting of a money judgment for \$500
15 or \$1,000 or \$2,500 preclude somebody from
16 going to court? It doesn't. It might mean
17 that they can't put money in a bank account
18 because it may be garnished. It might mean
19 that their real estate might be put up for
20 foreclosure on a writ of execution. But is it
21 ever going to preclude someone from going to
22 court? No. Not until the Court strikes their
23 pleadings because they don't pay it, right?
24 What am I missing?

25 MS. DUNCAN: I think what

1 you're missing is that if someone puts your
2 house up for foreclosure, they're not going to
3 use your house, but some non-exempt piece of
4 property, and you can't pay the sanctions,
5 fine. You sure can't pay the appeal costs, so
6 you're effectively -- you're not being
7 precluded. You just can't choose to go to
8 court, because you can't afford it.

9 MR. ORSINGER: I disagree.
10 You can still go to court. What you can't do
11 is you can't put money in a bank and you can't
12 hold on to your real estate. The punishment
13 or the force of this sanction is being felt on
14 the litigant assets outside the courtroom and
15 not on their ability to walk in the court and
16 pick a jury; and I think the standard about
17 precluding their access to the court I don't
18 see as a practical matter that an award of
19 attorney's fees is ever going to preclude
20 someone from the courthouse unless the Court
21 backs that up by denying them access to the
22 court.

23 MR. HERRING: But what happens
24 though is the next step. You get an order
25 requiring Mr. indigent to pay \$500. He does

1 not. He then is put in the position of being
2 subject at least to a motion for contempt for
3 violating a Court order, a motion to dismiss,
4 a motion for ultimate sanctions for violating
5 the previous Court order. Should you not be
6 able to head that off as the Supreme Court has
7 held you must by saying that if there is an
8 objection raised, that that order will
9 preclude that award of expenses, those dollars
10 will preclude access to court, then you cannot
11 make them effective until final judgment, so
12 there is an opportunity to appeal unless the
13 judge, the trial judge finds that it wouldn't
14 preclude access to court.

15 If IBM comes in and says, "It
16 will preclude access to court if we're
17 assessed \$500," surely the judge should have
18 the discretion to say, "No, that doesn't
19 preclude access to the court." That's why
20 that exception has to be in there.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's follow
22 through this whole thing. What we're talking
23 about on page one is the reasonable expenses
24 necessary in connection with the motion that's
25 being heard. That's all. Not any prior

1 conduct. No prior conduct is being considered
2 because it talks about "the motion." At the
3 end of that motion if the judge -- of the
4 hearing if the judge decides to award fees,
5 wants to have them paid now, he's got to find
6 that it doesn't preclude access to the court.
7 That's over on page two, item four. Otherwise
8 they are going to be paid at the end of the
9 case. That's the fees on "the motion."

10 Now, if you go to a full-blown
11 hearing later or maybe in connection with that
12 motion under sanctions under Paragraph 3, then
13 by going through the hoops the judge could
14 award expenses and fees not only in connection
15 with the motion, but something that would tend
16 to compensate the party for all the problems
17 that they had in the past with discovery or
18 with whatever conduct has been going on. And
19 if the limit is reasonable expenses necessary
20 in connection with "the motion" and the only
21 way to get that paid prior to judgment is a
22 special finding that it doesn't preclude
23 access to the court, why isn't that okay as a
24 standard --

25 MS. DUNCAN: I don't think

1 Paragraph --

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- without
3 the word "substantial."

4 MS. DUNCAN: I don't think
5 Paragraph 2 is subject to the compliance
6 provision in the first sentence of Paragraph
7 4. Paragraph 4 speaks only of monetary awards
8 pursuant to Paragraphs 3(c) or 3(g).

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Put 2 in
10 there. I agree with you.

11 MR. ORSINGER: May I respond?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Richard
13 Orsinger.

14 MR. ORSINGER: The problem I
15 have with that is that a significant number
16 can have a lot of negative effect on someone
17 that doesn't result in their being precluded
18 from court; and I'm attracted to Bill
19 Dorsaneo's suggestion that it be relative to
20 the financial strength of the party being
21 sanctioned, because \$5,000 to a millionaire is
22 nothing, and \$5,000 to a teacher that makes
23 \$2500 a month is a hell of a lot. And it
24 seems to me that the question of whether it's
25 substantial or not has to do with the kind of

1 havoc it's reeking on the party you're
2 sanctioning and not what I think is basically
3 a bridge you'll never cross which is being
4 able to come to court.

5 MR. LOWE: I can imagine a
6 traffic ticket, "Exxon executive if you get 50
7 miles we're going to fine you \$1,000,"
8 somebody else. You can't get into something
9 like that. You have got to have discretion
10 with the trial judge, and he's going to
11 consider all that. We have got to give some
12 credit that these trial judges some of them
13 have good sense and common sense and they know
14 how to do things, and that's all going to come
15 into play. You can't just write them a
16 handbook on how to go to the bathroom, how to
17 do this, how to mount the bench. You've got
18 to have some discretion with these trial
19 judges --

20 MR. LATTING: At least a few
21 of them know what they're doing.

22 MR. LOWE: -- and give them
23 credit for having good sense and then leave it
24 vague, and they're going to handle those
25 things; and we can't get in a position of

1 saying, "If you're rich, we're going to fine
2 you this. If you're poor, we're going to fine
3 you that." No.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
5 Let's have lunch.

6 (At this time there was a
7 lunch recess, after which time the deposition
8 continued as follows:)

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've had
10 our customary 30 minutes for lunch, so I guess
11 we can be convened if you-all are ready. If
12 anybody hasn't had lunch or is still having
13 lunch, just go ahead and bring it to the table
14 with you, and we'll be convened.

15 We've probably beat this thing
16 to death, this word "substantial" or whatever
17 we're going to use there. I've tried to
18 articulate in my mind what I'm trying to say,
19 although I don't know if I've got it right yet
20 or not. It seems to me if we leave
21 "substantial" in, there are two places to
22 litigate. One is on precluding access, and
23 the other is whether or not fees awarded on
24 the motion were substantial. If we take it
25 out, then the fees awarded for the motion

1 that's not something that you litigate whether
2 that's substantial or not substantial, because
3 it is what it is. There's not a standard or a
4 measure. I don't think that hearing to get
5 the reasonable fees and expenses for that
6 motion ever reaches TransAmerican proportions
7 until you get the precluding access which is
8 something that may have to be litigated
9 anyway. So rather than -- what I'm
10 articulating without necessarily suggesting it
11 is drop "substantial" and only get to the
12 TransAmerican hearing when it's necessary
13 which is precluding access.

14 Is the gain worth the gamble
15 to put the word "substantial" in there and
16 litigate that to whatever extent it is,
17 litigate it in the future, or just leave it
18 out and let the judges make their awards?

19 MR. LATTING: Where would you
20 take it out?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right in 2
22 beginning at the third line.

23 MR. LATTING: What would you
24 say in place of it?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nothing.

1 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

2 Drop that phrase?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's
4 right. The whole in addition just drop out
5 that phrase, "so long as the amount involved
6 is not substantial," take that out. Again --

7 MR. LATTING: Consult with my
8 lawyer.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- is it
10 worth litigating that? Is the times that
11 we're going to litigate that, is it worth
12 having it in there? Can we just take it out?
13 I don't think it's a Constitutional issue at
14 all. We would have to put 2 in where Sarah
15 suggested in Paragraph 4, and that would take
16 care of the TransAmerican and Constitutional
17 questions.

18 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
19 How is it going to read?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty
21 McMains.

22 MR. MCMAINS: The problem,
23 Luke, that I have with that is that I have
24 been, as I'm sure a lot of other people in
25 this room have, to hearings in which people

1 have in fact spent \$10,000 and \$25,000 in
2 preparation for the sanctions hearing, and so
3 and it would not preclude access to the
4 court. You're dealing with in terms of you're
5 dealing with people with ample resources. And
6 you're suggesting I think that if you take
7 that out, then that means that that's not
8 something that requires the hearing.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, I am.

10 MR. MCMAINS: And I just don't
11 see how. I mean, it seems to me that if you
12 were talking about somebody -- because whether
13 or not that was necessary is highly arguable
14 in a lot of those cases, whether or not
15 somebody should have in fact put 25 lawyers
16 working overnight or whatever putting together
17 things in order to do that.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But
19 "reasonable and necessary" is a standard that
20 is there anyway.

21 MR. MCMAINS: I understand.
22 But I'm just saying that the notion that you
23 can do that without even an oral hearing,
24 because this Rule does authorize not even
25 having an oral hearing; and I mean, you could

1 have a substantial enough written submission
2 that I suppose you could take a look and see
3 and see that there is a lot of work involved.

4 I tend to subscribe to what
5 the judge said earlier, and that is that
6 anything over \$10,000 it doesn't matter
7 whether it denies you access or not.
8 Virtually all the courts that I can think of
9 would think that's a lot of money to award for
10 not complying with discovery for expenses
11 incurred in connection with the production of
12 that discovery; and it just seems to me you'd
13 need to be -- there needs to be a point where
14 you go to those safeguards and it's not the
15 issue of whether you're prevented from being
16 accessed, from having access to the court in
17 terms of it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone
19 have a motion to amend the second sentence of
20 numbered Paragraph 2 on the first page? All
21 right. There being no motion, then we'll just
22 leave it as it is, "so long as the amount
23 involved is not substantial." Okay. What's
24 next?

25 MR. ORSINGER: Luke, the very

1 next sentence seems to me to impact on what
2 you were talking about, because there is a
3 presumption that it's not substantial unless
4 someone shows that it precludes access to the
5 court; and that suggests to me that the test
6 for "substantial" is precluding access, and I
7 don't think that that should be the test for
8 "substantial" if I'm reading it correctly.

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

10 Again, the comment makes clear that those are
11 not equal. Substantial in absolute terms, or
12 monetary as well. Plus just, I mean, when you
13 read it most people think, you know, the
14 amount involved is not substantial. Most
15 people don't think of that indigent litigant.
16 They know what an amount that is not
17 substantial is and what isn't, I think.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any
19 motion to amend that sentence? Okay. Let me
20 go over page one then. Looking at the
21 Committee's draft and what we've passed on so
22 far is all of page one. In the highlighted I
23 guess last sentence of 1(a) as I understand it
24 we would, the draft of the Committee wants to
25 delete the words "without the necessity of

1 court intervention."

2 MR. LATTING: That's right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So the
4 lead-in paragraph stays the same. (a) stays
5 the same with that change.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
7 Before you leave (a) could I ask something?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
10 This is a very minor point, but it illustrates
11 I guess the problem I've got, and I don't know
12 what the cure is, and cumulatively it's a big
13 problem. But if you look in 1(a) and you see
14 "Motions or responses made under this rule
15 shall be filed and served in accordance with
16 Rules 21 and 21a."

17 Our Rules are full of
18 provisions like this; and it's completely
19 unnecessary totally, because when you look at
20 Rule 21 and 21a they both say "every motion."
21 And, you know, when you sit down to write a
22 Rule there's a natural tendency to kind of
23 want that Rule to be totally all inclusive,
24 but --

25 MR. HERRING: That is in the

1 current Rule. I agree with you. We don't
2 need that. Just take it out.

3 MR. LATTING: Take it out.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Now, wait a
5 minute. It's not in the current Rule. And I
6 was talking about this before lunch. The
7 current Rule says that if you use affidavits,
8 they must be delivered seven days in advance
9 of the hearing. This language converts it
10 from seven days to three days. So
11 intentionally or unintentionally the Task
12 Force Committee proposal eliminates the
13 requirement that the other side get seven days
14 advance notice of your affidavits; and I'm in
15 favor of leaving seven days rather than three
16 days, because the affidavits are going to be
17 probably from people that you have never
18 deposed, don't know what they're going to say,
19 may have to get some affidavits to respond to
20 that; and you're down to 72 hours under
21 Rule 21, whereas you have seven days under
22 Rule 166b(4).

23 MR. HERRING: That's a different
24 problem. I mean, I don't disagree with what
25 you're saying about the seven days notice for

1 affidavits. We don't need though to have the
2 standard notice provision on the motion itself
3 with reference to Rule 21 and 21a in this
4 Rule. If you have affidavits, we could do it
5 as we did for I guess it's Rule 120a where we
6 have a seven-day service requirement on
7 affidavits in that Rule, if that's what you
8 want to do about affidavits.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Well, it's
10 already in Rule 166b, Subdivision 4. I'm just
11 in favor of leaving it in some form or fashion
12 saying 21 overrules it or overrides it.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you
14 saying that this sentence needs to be here?

15 MR. ORSINGER: No. I'm saying
16 that this sentence made a change that may not
17 have been intended, but if it --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any
19 opposition to deleting the sentence in 1(a)
20 that says "motions or responses made under
21 this rule shall be filed and served in
22 accordance with Rules 21 and 21a"?

23 MR. LOWE: Neither one of
24 those Rules refer to three days or seven days.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 21 does.

1 MR. MCMAINS: 21 does.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Not
3 opposition.

4 MR. LATTING: I have a
5 question about it. I'd like to hear from
6 Judge Brister or Judge McCown, some of the
7 judges about what are we doing there? Are we
8 saying that sanctions motions then require
9 seven days notice?

10 MR. ORSINGER: No. Rule 21
11 still applies, but Rule 166d doesn't say that
12 Rule 21 applies. Rule 21 says it applies if
13 you take the sentence out.

14 MR. LATTING: Where are we
15 left if we want to file a sanctions motion
16 that has an affidavits attached to it?

17 MR. ORSINGER: Rule 21 says
18 three days notice.

19 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Seven
20 days. You'd have to have a separate provision
21 probably under 1(d) that said "any affidavits
22 like 21 and 21a, "any affidavits have to be
23 filed seven days before."

24 MR. LATTING: Thank you. I
25 understand.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
2 There being no opposition, that sentence will
3 be deleted, so we'll have then two deletions
4 from 1(a), that and the one previously
5 identified. And (b) it would be as written
6 except (b)(ii) would read "judicial notice
7 taken of the contents of the case file and the
8 usual and customary expenses including
9 attorney's fees."

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Can
11 I make -- are you taking that out, did you
12 say?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. No.
14 I'm just --

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
16 Okay.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- changing
18 the order of the words. "The contents of the
19 case file" would be moved up in front to
20 follow the words "taken of -- judicial notice
21 taken of the contents of the case file."

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: Can
23 I make a comment about that substantively?
24 And I don't feel strongly about this. But it
25 does seem to me that the easier this Rule

1 makes it, the more it's going to be used. So
2 to the extent you're going to make it hard to
3 discourage using it it just strikes me as kind
4 of wrong that out of the air a trial judge can
5 just say, "Well, I've looked at the file, and
6 using my knowledge about what attorney's fees
7 are and how much work went into this I pick
8 the figure of \$750," which is what happens,
9 and there's not any proof at all.

10 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
11 think the thing we had in mind was, and there
12 are cases on attorney's fees saying, "Well,
13 the only testimony was \$400 an hour attorney's
14 fees, therefore the judge must award. It was
15 abuse of discretion not to award." There
16 really are cases out there like that where if
17 an attorney says it's \$500 an hour, the judge
18 or the jury has to award that amount.

19 So the idea was to bring in
20 line with other set of cases saying more along
21 the breach of contract, non-jury cases where
22 the judge can award what is reasonably
23 necessary for abuse of discretion, because
24 there are also sanctions cases saying you have
25 to have evidence which means you have to have

1 an oral evidenciary hearing every time you're
2 going to award \$150, because otherwise there
3 is no evidence in the record. That's the
4 provision.

5 But you're right. It would
6 make it easier in the \$250 case, I think. It
7 could still be made harder by the oral hearing
8 requirement on the other cases.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
10 Well, it's not me. It's the other trial
11 judges I'm worried about. I don't know. I
12 don't care.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: With that
14 reordering of the language in (b)(2) that
15 would be the only change in (b). No change in
16 (c) and no change in the -- no change in
17 Paragraph 2 on the first page; and then on the
18 second page in (2) there would be in the fifth
19 line a period after the word "negligence," and
20 then again "the court shall not award expenses
21 if the unsuccessful motion or opposition was
22 reasonably justified or other circumstances
23 make an award of expenses unjust."

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr.
25 Chairman.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Could we
3 say "the Court may make these orders"?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The
5 court" -- let's see.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Instead
7 of "enter" them.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May make,"
9 yes, that's right.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then
11 down in (3)(h) say "making such other orders
12 as are just." And the other thing I wanted --

13 MR. LATTING: Where, Bill?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In
15 (3)(h).

16 MR. HERRING: (3)(h).

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And the
18 other thing I wanted to say is we probably
19 ought to take a vote on, even though I was
20 silent about it, we probably ought to take a
21 vote on whether we ought to say "substantial"
22 or \$500. Justice Hecht mentioned as he was
23 here earlier that he thought \$500 might be a
24 reasonable number, give the Court guidance as
25 to whether we think it ought to be

1 "substantial" or a number. I don't want to
2 belabor the point, but just to do that.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is not
4 to change the wording of the Rule, but just to
5 find out what the consensus of the Committee
6 is as to what is substantial?

7 MR. ORSINGER: No. He wants
8 to substitute \$500 in lieu.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No. I
10 want to say as long as the amount is not more
11 than \$500.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In the
14 second sentence. And I realize that I was
15 quiet a little while back.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In Paragraph
17 2?

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Paragraph
19 2. In addition "so long or as long as the
20 amount involved is not more than \$500, the
21 Court may award."

22 MR. MCMAINS: "Does not exceed
23 \$500."

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.
25 Bill's suggestion is that we take a consensus

1 back on page one, Paragraph 2, the first word
2 in the third line, to change that from
3 "substantial" to "\$500."

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then
5 make --

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To "\$500 or
7 less," something like that. Those in favor
8 show by the hands. Those opposed. That fails
9 ten to four.

10 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, in order
11 to get at what he's trying to get at I think
12 is let's suppose the Court decides they want
13 to put a number in regardless of what they've
14 heard from us, then one thing that Justice
15 Hecht really wants to know I think is what
16 number would you put in if you were going to
17 put in a number and you had no choice. If the
18 Court says "We're going to put in a number,"
19 what number is that going to be?

20 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
21 Let them figure it out for themselves.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
23 right. And that's why I asked Bill the
24 question I did, was he trying to get some
25 consensus of the Committee as to what dollar

1 figure if we're going to put it. If we're
2 going to put an arbitrary number there, what
3 is the number that this Committee would
4 recommend?

5 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
6 Let's put in \$800.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
8 There's \$800. I'm not an auctioneer.

9 MR. MCMAINS: \$1,000.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's
11 \$1,000. I'll just write the numbers down and
12 we'll take a vote.

13 MR. ORSINGER: We'll do a
14 quotient verdict.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got
16 \$800 and \$1,000.

17 MR. LATTING: Tommy wants \$10,
18 \$15.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other
20 numbers besides \$800 and \$1,000?

21 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
22 How about let's let the Court make up their
23 own mind?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because
25 we're going to take a consensus, Judge.

1 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

2 Then make it \$1500.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And \$1500.

4 Any other numbers? I heard \$500. But is no
5 one suggesting that now?

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like
7 \$500. The reason I like it is because it has
8 some Constitutional basis for it in what the
9 United States Supreme Court has said about
10 what is the dividing line between petty and
11 not petty.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other
13 numbers? Steve, do you have a number?

14 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
15 Inflation caught that.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Probably.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: I think \$500
18 as well.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. \$500,
20 \$800, \$1,000 and \$1500. How many in favor of
21 \$500? Hold your hands up. 11. How many in
22 favor of \$800? One. How many in favor of
23 \$1,000?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
25 Notice that's all the rich people.

1 MR. ORSINGER: How many was
2 that, Luke?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Five or
4 six. How many in favor of \$1500? One.

5 All right. Now we're going to
6 go back and go between \$500 and \$1,000, just a
7 vote between those two figures, because the
8 others only got one vote each. Those in favor
9 of \$500. 13. 13 in favor of \$500. And those
10 in favor of \$1,000. 7. All right. By a vote
11 of 13 votes for \$500 and seven votes for
12 \$1,000.

13 MR. JACKS: By \$7,000 to
14 \$6,500 we beat them on money.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That
16 proves to me that most the people think that
17 more than \$500 is substantial.

18 MR. ORSINGER: This was just a
19 clever way to get to it.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: To get to
21 it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
23 We're now over to Number 3, which is --

24 MR. ORSINGER: Well, before we
25 go to Number 3 can I --

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can do
2 anything. What are you suggesting.

3 MR. ORSINGER: I think there
4 may be some support for this, and I would like
5 to move that at the end of paragraph 1(a) that
6 we put language about notice of affidavits
7 identical to what is in our Rule 120a special
8 apperance, and that says --

9 MR. HERRING: It says, "The
10 affidavits, if any, shall be served at least
11 seven days before the hearing." That's the
12 language you are talking about?

13 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. 120a also
14 requires personal knowledge and specific
15 facts, but maybe that is not warranted in this
16 situation.

17 MR. MCMAINS: That would be
18 required to be sworn to now, isn't it? That's
19 an affidavit supporting --

20 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. That's
21 right.

22 MR. MCMAINS: -- special
23 appearance.

24 MR. ORSINGER: So I'm going to
25 move that we have a seven-day notice

1 requirement if you're going to support your
2 motions or responses with affidavits.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The idea
4 here for those of us that weren't in
5 the -- may not have been here before talking
6 about affidavits. There was this -- the
7 problem is that if a party shows up with a
8 live witness, puts them on the witness stand,
9 then you have an opportunity to cross
10 examine. So as long as you're not using
11 affidavits, you can show up on the day of the
12 hearing, put on your live witnesses and slug
13 it out.

14 On the other hand, if you show
15 up on the day of hearing with an affidavit,
16 there is no way to cross examine them. You
17 may not have a counter affidavit. There needs
18 to be some notice if you're going to do that,
19 because you have no way to recover. That's
20 been the reason for giving seven days for
21 affidavits for hearings. Whether it's a good
22 idea or a bad idea, I don't know, but that's
23 the historic reason for it. Judge Brister.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
25 Number one, that's another trick to trap the

1 unwary if you do it six days. It's another
2 place you can mess up and have an objection
3 because it wasn't on time. But suppose we do
4 have seven days and it's filed six days
5 before? What's going to be the response?
6 Strike the whole affidavit so we don't have
7 the facts before us, that doesn't make sense.
8 We just put it off. Well, that's the same.
9 If we don't have any requirement at all that
10 you get it two hours before the hearing, isn't
11 that the thing you ask the judge for? "Judge,
12 I just got it two hours ago. We would like to
13 respond. Can we put off the hearing for a
14 week?"

15 It seems to me just clutters
16 up with an additional time table you have to
17 try to remember when the effect is not going
18 to be anything different than not talking
19 about it at all. If it's a problem, ask the
20 judge for some more time. If it's not a
21 problem, then don't worry about it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is
23 that seven-day rule in 166b?

24 MR. ORSINGER: 166b,
25 Subdivision 4. If you have a paperback, it's

1 at the top of page 57. It's been the fourth
2 or fifth line of page 57 of the paperback, the
3 top left corner.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those
5 of you that have a rulebook, just about dead
6 in the center of Paragraph 166b(4).

7 MR. ORSINGER: In other words,
8 that's the current rule. The question is,
9 should we change it?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's
11 for --

12 MR. ORSINGER: That's for
13 discovery motions and responses.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's for
15 any -- this is really if you make an objection
16 to exclude any matter from discovery on the
17 basis of an exemption or immunity, then you
18 have to plead and produce any evidence by
19 affidavit seven days ahead of the hearing or
20 by oral testimony, so it's really a
21 restrictive.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Just the
23 response and not the --

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why it's so
25 limited, I don't know know or recall. But if

1 you read the sentence, it only applies to
2 parties objecting on the basis of privilege or
3 exemption or immunity to respond.

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
5 This is in 215?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think
7 so.

8 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
9 Part of our confusion here I think turns on
10 whether we think the Rules of Evidence apply
11 to these sanction hearings or not. And if
12 we're talking about a not substantial where we
13 don't have to have a hearing --

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
15 Judicial notice plus everything, I wouldn't
16 think it does.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: --
18 the Rules of Evidence don't apply to these
19 sanctions hearing?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
21 Because there's no record. That's the whole
22 idea of TransAmerican. We want a record to
23 review in big cases.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
25 No. I'm talking about the sanctions, because

1 this provision on the hearing applies to both
2 nonsubstantial attorney's fees on motions to
3 compel as well as sanctions, right?

4 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
5 No. No oral hearing required.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is no
7 time for affidavit under 215. 215(6) says
8 "motions or responses made under this Rule may
9 have exhibits attached including affidavits,
10 discovery pleadings and other documents."

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
12 Treated just like 21a, don't mention it. The
13 other Rules apply to the extent the other
14 Rules apply.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want
16 to impose a seven-day Rule on motions under
17 215, because it's not there now?

18 MR. LATTING: I would suggest
19 not under the Susman theory that we don't need
20 to make more jurisprudence where it's not
21 called for. Let's try not to make this more
22 detailed than we need to.

23 MR. LOWE: In the Civil
24 Practices & Remedies Code when you're talking
25 about attorney's fees, affidavits in

1 connection therewith they require 14 days, so
2 we don't want to pass anything that's contrary
3 to the legislature.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that in
5 connection with any motion file, the 14-day
6 Rule?

7 MR. LOWE: No. An affidavit,
8 if you file an affidavit concerning attorney's
9 fees, I guess this is that. Then it has to be
10 on file more than 14 days. We can't pass
11 anything that is inconsistent with the Civil
12 Practice & Remedies Code, can we?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. We may
14 not want to for a lot of reasons.

15 MR. MCMAINS: At appropriation
16 time.

17 MR. LOWE: Well, in amended
18 Rule 18a I think we learned a lesson there. I
19 doubt we want to do that. I don't think I'd
20 invite the Court to do that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, they
22 passed Rule 13 that contradicts the Texas
23 Civil Practice & Remedies Code, the Texas Wait
24 Grace Period.

25 MR. LOWE: Just vote me

1 against it. That's all I have to say.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I --

3 MR. ORSINGER: Well, is Rule
4 13 valid?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- don't
6 know of any repercussions of that yet.

7 Okay. Anyone think there
8 ought to be a seven-day Rule for affidavits in
9 motions for sanctions?

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
11 May I ask a question first? Does this
12 sentence, "the Court shall base its decision
13 upon" apply only when there is no oral
14 hearing?

15 MR. MCMAINS: No.

16 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
17 applies whether there is an oral hearing or
18 not. If there is an oral hearing, then the
19 Rules Of Evidence apply?

20 MS. DUNCAN: Civil
21 Procedure. It's a civil proceeding.

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
23 You say that, but so is a motion to transfer
24 venue, which is done on affidavits, not the
25 Rules Of Evidence. If you're having an oral

1 hearing and the Rules Of Evidence apply, then
2 how are these affidavits going to be used?
3 They're hearsay.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Well, 1(b) says
5 that you can rely on affidavits.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
7 That's what I'm asking. Then the Rules Of
8 Evidence don't apply.

9 MR. ORSINGER: No. They do.
10 But the hearsay objection to an affidavit
11 doesn't apply; but if the affidavit doesn't
12 constitute evidence or there is no showing of
13 personal knowledge, then it may not accomplish
14 anything, but you can't object that the
15 affidavit is hearsay, because this Rule says
16 you can rely on an affidavit.

17 MS. DUNCAN: Well, 101b says
18 "except as otherwise provided by statute."
19 And if a contrary Rule has the same force and
20 effect as a statute, then it seems to me the
21 Rules Of Evidence do apply unless another Rule
22 says they don't.

23 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
24 Well, then you're simply saying you're making
25 an exception and you're going to allow

1 affidavits at sanctions hearings. I have real
2 problems with that. If you're going to impose
3 sanctions, you ought to have the witnesses
4 there to be confronted with cross examination,
5 particularly these serious sanctions.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under 166a
7 summary judgment the Court considers
8 affidavits. There is nothing in that Rule
9 that says the Rules Of Evidence don't apply.

10 MR. HERRING: Rule 120a,
11 special appearance you can do both testimony
12 and affidavits. You can do it that way, but
13 you raise the policy question do you want to
14 allow just affidavits?

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
16 Well, a summary judgment doesn't adjudicate
17 anything if you find there is no fact issue.
18 If you've got affidavits that are opposed to
19 each other, you don't pick. It's not an
20 evidenciary decision.

21 MR. HERRING: It can happen on
22 only one side.

23 MR. GOLD: I think the issue is
24 whether it's controverted or not; and that
25 brings up the whole issue of the seven-day

1 notice provision. From a practical matter
2 seven days is inadequate to do anything. Even
3 if you get the seven days, having experienced
4 this quite a bit, if you get an an affidavit,
5 in seven days you can't notice anyone for
6 deposition. All it does is intensify the
7 acrimony that already exists. You wind up
8 noticing somebody in a very short period of
9 time. You can't get them to get to the
10 deposition, can't resolve the matter, and it
11 winds up being passed. But I think that an
12 affidavit would be sufficient. Just like in a
13 summary judgment motion it's presumed that
14 it's sufficient unless it's controverted. So
15 the whole issue is whether the other side had
16 the opportunity to controvert it which would
17 come back to whether seven days is adequate
18 notice or not. I'm Paul Gold.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

20 Anything else on either 1 or 2?

21 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: I was
22 just going to make the point about the seven
23 days for affidavits. If you look through the
24 Rule, every hearing that allows affidavit
25 proof has a seven-day deadline when you can

1 last file affidavits without the -- motion to
2 transfer venue, special appearances and
3 summary judgments all have the same Rule. If
4 we do impose the seven-day Rule, I don't think
5 it's unusual to require it.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Except 215
7 which does not -- permits affidavits today,
8 but does not have a seven-day Rule. I don't
9 know of any other. Anyplace there is an
10 exception to 21 regarding affidavits it's
11 always seven days --

12 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Right.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- as far as
14 I know.

15 MS. BARAON: I'd just say
16 briefly the kind of affidavits you're going to
17 get are going to be from a very limited scope
18 of people. Unlike special appearance hearings
19 and others where we're going to have a wide
20 range of people who may have facts relevant to
21 the hearing this is limited conduct in
22 connection with a discovery motion, and it's
23 very likely to come from a party or party's
24 attorneys as much as anything else.

25 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

1 Why don't we just say to make it easy, just
2 say "pleadings, affidavit filed seven days
3 before the hearing, stipulations," and just
4 put it right there with the word
5 "affidavits"?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I
7 think we need to get a consensus on how many
8 feel that there should be a seven-day rule for
9 affidavits in sanctions hearings or motions to
10 compel, the subject of this 166d, these
11 hearings. How many feel there should be, show
12 by hands. 11. How many feel otherwise? 8.
13 11 to 8 the Committee feels there should be a
14 seven-day rule for affidavits here.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, may I ask
16 something of the subcommittee?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. What?

18 MR. MCMAINS: In this precise
19 place that we're dealing with we say "the
20 Court shall base its decision," and this is
21 under both the one that requires an oral
22 hearing and the one that doesn't. The first
23 one is "pleadings, affidavits, stipulations
24 and discovery results submitted with the
25 motion." Now, does that mean that you cannot

1 produce any of this material unless you served
2 it with the motion? That is, you can't come
3 up on the day of the hearing and provide any
4 of this type of material including the
5 discovery results or pleadings or anything
6 else. As I read that that's a time frame
7 where if you make a motion it's got to all be
8 there at the time you make the motion, and
9 you're not entitled to come up with anything
10 new other than a witness. Apparently you can
11 produce live testimony, but everything else
12 has to be at the time the motion is filed. Is
13 that right?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says
15 "submitted with the motion," not "filed with
16 the motion."

17 MR. MCMAINS: It says
18 "submitted with the motion." And what I'm
19 trying to find out is does this mean at the
20 time of submission, or does it mean at the
21 time the motion is filed?

22 MR. HERRING: What would
23 prevent you from amending your motion?

24 MR. MCMAINS: Nothing would
25 prevent you as far as I gather, but I don't

1 know under the Rule. But the point is, if you
2 didn't amend your motion, then does that mean
3 that any material that was produced at the
4 hearing that falls into this category will not
5 support an award of sanctions, because it
6 appears to be fairly arbitrary about that.

7 MR. SUSMAN: Could you take
8 out the word "submitted with the motion"? I
9 mean, can't the Court base its decision on
10 when to submit it in opposition to the
11 motion? I mean, just take out those words.

12 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. What I was
13 trying to get at is I was trying to figure out
14 if that was intended to be a time limitation
15 by the Committee or if it was merely intended
16 to talk about anything that was submitted from
17 the standpoint of that was argued.

18 MR. LATTING: It's okay with
19 me to do what Steve suggests, just take it
20 out. I don't think we consciously thought
21 about that.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any
23 opposition to taking out the words "submitted
24 with the motion"? Okay. So after the words
25 "affidavits" in that sentence that we're

1 looking at, "the Court shall base its decision
2 upon pleadings, affidavits filed at least
3 seven days before the hearing," I guess.

4 MR. HERRING: Could we say
5 "served," Luke, instead of "filed"? That's
6 the language of Rule 166b(4), and that gets
7 what you want is to get them served.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that
9 works backwards.

10 MR. SUSMAN: Why do we have
11 that sentence in there at all? What else is
12 the Court going to base its decision on? It's
13 stupid. It's just words.

14 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
15 Because there are come cases that have
16 reversed the Courts because they didn't
17 specifically have an evidenciary hearing.

18 MR. LATTING: That's the
19 Rule.

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
21 The idea was to say we don't have to have a
22 full-blown evidenciary hearing. Call your
23 first witness, opening statements, closing
24 arguments, just a discovery motion.

25 MR. HERRING: Further if

1 you're going to have affidavits, you need to
2 say that, because otherwise you wouldn't.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The reason
4 you use "filed" instead of "served" is in Rule
5 21 where it says everything is to be filed and
6 at the same time a true copy shall be served
7 on all parties. And if we say "served," it
8 doesn't say whatever you serve has to be
9 filed.

10 MR. LATTING: You have to
11 serve it anyway if you file it.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you file
13 it, you have to serve it at the same time.

14 MR. HERRING: You're supposed
15 to.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And
17 then --

18 MR. LATTING: Filed at least
19 seven days before the hearing.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Before the
21 hearing. The stipulations and discovery
22 results strike the word "submitted with the
23 motion," and those are the changes that we've
24 just discussed.

25 Rusty, did you have something

1 else?

2 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. The
3 problem with that is that when you put that
4 seven days in there it assumes there is going
5 to be a hearing; and remember the way this is
6 constructed this applies to cases that don't
7 require a hearing as well.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says
9 "hearing." That is what this is about is a
10 hearing.

11 MR. MCMAINS: No. But it says
12 "oral hearing is required unless waived." And
13 then it says no oral hearing is required under
14 2, and then it says "the Court shall." And
15 the point is that "the Court shall" does not
16 require. Those are things that are required
17 whether there is a hearing or not a hearing.

18 MR. LATTING: Why don't we say
19 "filed for at least seven days."

20 MR. ORSINGER: "On file for at
21 least seven days."

22 MR. LATTING: Instead of
23 "before the hearing" and cut it out, just cut
24 out. Everybody all right about that? Cut out
25 "before the hearing"?

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Say
2 "before the oral hearing" if you're going to
3 talk about a hearing. Filed at least seven
4 days what?

5 MR. MCMAINS: The point is if
6 you want notice of the affidavits on the
7 attorney's fees in one that is, quote, "not
8 substantial," plus they're only wanting \$250,
9 they want to submit an affidavit with it; and
10 the question is when does that need to be
11 filed. It's one you don't have to have a
12 hearing or an oral hearing for.

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
14 Well, there is a policy question here that
15 we're completely skipping over, and that's
16 when we want a litigant to have a right to an
17 evidenciary hearing. The way the Rule reads
18 right now let's say it's a motion for
19 sanctions for destruction of evidence and the
20 Movant has an affidavit that Sam knowingly and
21 intentionally right in front of me telling me
22 his state of mind destroyed the evidence, and
23 Sam's affidavit says not a word of that is
24 true, and Sam's lawyer is there saying I've
25 subpoenaed both the affiant and I've got Sam

1 here, and I want to put on my evidenciary
2 record, and the judge says "According to this
3 rule I can base it -- in fact I have to base
4 it on the affidavits, and I'm going to believe
5 this affidavit and not Sam's affidavit. This
6 is a discovery matter. I'm not taking
7 evidence."

8 MR. LATTING: Read the first
9 sentence of the Rule. (b) doesn't say you
10 have to have a hearing.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: An
12 oral hearing. There's a difference between an
13 oral hearing and an evidenciary hearing. An
14 oral hearing just means you get in in front of
15 a judge.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice
17 Hecht, did you have something on this?

18 JUSTICE HECHT: What troubles
19 me again on this is one of the complaints
20 about this entire body of law is that this is
21 satellite litigation; and what we are doing is
22 establishing it as satellite litigation.
23 We're setting up a whole separate procedure.
24 And I suppose someone will ask at some point
25 maybe there should be a jury trial if the

1 sanctions are severe enough, and we ought to
2 be going back the other way.

3 You have the same issue
4 involved with a motion for new trial which is
5 sometimes there are grounds for motions for
6 new trial which you need evidence on, and
7 sometimes there aren't. Sometimes you can
8 just move on the motion itself. Sometimes you
9 file affidavits. There is a varied procedure
10 with them, but it troubles me that to
11 institutionalize this makes it into a bigger
12 procedure than it ought to be; and the basic
13 Rule is you ought not to get sanctions unless
14 you put on enough evidence to justify it at a
15 time when the other side has enough time to
16 respond. And sometimes that will be as simple
17 as an affidavit, and sometimes it won't be.

18 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
19 Wouldn't that argue for leaving the whole
20 sentence out?

21 MR. LATTING: No, because that
22 doesn't touch what Scott Brister says. I
23 don't mean to be stating your position.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
25 Some judges out there think you have to have a

1 full-blown evidenciary hearing, and unless
2 somebody tells them otherwise they will. I
3 mean, there are attorney's fees discovery
4 cases that are reversed because somebody
5 didn't raise, put themselves on the stand,
6 take an oath, subject to cross examination,
7 testify how many hours.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is a
9 Supreme Court case. It's an old one written
10 by Judge Calvert, Millwrights Local something
11 or other where a party tried to use an
12 affidavit at a temporary injunction hearing,
13 and the Supreme Court held it was hearsay and
14 could not support the order on temporary
15 injunction; and that's been as far as I know
16 the leading case for holding an affidavit as
17 hearing. You can't use them unless the Rules
18 say specifically that you can. So if we take
19 this out, then there is going to have to be an
20 oral evidenciary hearing with the Rules Of
21 Evidence applying unless there is something
22 done about that old Millwrights Local case.
23 Steve Susman.

24 MR. SUSMAN: You know, there
25 are all kinds of decisions that the Courts

1 make under the Rules, and it's not expressly
2 stated what kind of evidence. Class action
3 determination, that Rule doesn't say exactly
4 what kind of evidence you can rely on.

5 I mean, I would suggest that
6 if we're concerned about that, there should be
7 a special Rule saying "when the Courts make
8 the following kind of decision it's got to be
9 according to the Rules Of Evidence and a
10 hearing on the record and list the decision."
11 "On the other hand when the courts make the
12 following kind of decisions," and you could
13 list them, "then they can use affidavits,
14 stipulations," wiegie boards, whatever it is
15 you want them to use. I mean, why couldn't
16 you do that all in one Rule where it's easy to
17 find? I mean, doesn't that make sense to just
18 put it in one spot?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
20 Bill's job when he does the rewrite.

21 MR. SUSMAN: I mean, I agree
22 with Judge Hecht. I mean, I think you are
23 creating a whole procedure here for sanctions
24 motions.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What is

1 written here except for the seven-day issue is
2 the way the Federal practice works. It
3 doesn't change the current practice on motions
4 to compel or motions for sanctions.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have a
6 suggestion that might work. That would be to
7 take the last sentence, at least something for
8 you to consider, take the last sentence, "the
9 court shall" and move it down to Paragraph 2
10 as the third sentence and leave out (iii),
11 "testimony if the hearing is oral."

12 My idea there would be to make
13 it clear when you don't have a required oral
14 hearing that you have to have some basis for
15 the award of expenses in the Court's file; but
16 since there wouldn't be an oral hearing, you
17 wouldn't have testimony at the oral hearing.
18 By the same token that would suggest that you
19 couldn't use affidavits if the hearing was
20 oral, that it would be an oral hearing
21 conducted in the normal manner like other oral
22 hearings, which I frankly like if they're
23 going to be considerations of substantial
24 monetary sanctions or something that is
25 essentially dispositive of the litigation all

1 together.

2 MS. DUNCAN: It seems to me
3 that the case you were talking about, the
4 opinion Justice Calvert wrote and the problem
5 with affidavits has been resolved by giving
6 hearsay probative force if it's entered
7 without objection. The fact of an objection
8 to the hearsay affidavit causes it to be
9 inadmissible and the objection should be
10 sustained, and then go on to have an oral
11 hearing and you cross examine everybody. But
12 if no one has an objection to having that
13 evidence come in in affidavit form, unobjected
14 to hearsay does have probative force and it
15 should support the trial Court's order.

16 MR. LATTING: I think I was
17 listening to you, Bill, and I don't think I
18 agree with that, because I think that we ought
19 to be able to have judges consider some
20 affidavit testimony and some live testimony
21 and not get all tangled up on appeal about
22 whether it was all affidavit or live; and I
23 don't think I agree that someone ought to keep
24 out an affidavit by objecting that it's
25 hearsay, which will always be the objection.

1 Once again we're creating kind
2 of a jurisprudence and causing more work away
3 from -- where is Tommy Jacks to argue for his
4 position? Making this a bigger deal rather
5 than a smaller. So the way things work in
6 Travis County and in Harris County from what
7 I've seen is you have these hybrid hearings
8 anyway. The lawyers come in. They stand up.
9 Most of the evidence is given from counsel
10 table. They say, "Here is what we did,"
11 judge, and they start talking about what they
12 did, and you hate that.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It looks
14 like law students.

15 MS. DUNCAN: It's what
16 happens.

17 MR. LATTING: I understand the
18 logical requirement of due process; but when
19 you start making everybody take the stand and
20 have admissible evidence in order to have
21 sanctions awarded, then we're getting into a
22 subtrial. It's like the old venue trial days;
23 and it seems to me we're trying to move away
24 from that.

25 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1 It's much worse than that, because you're
2 putting opposing counsel on the stand.

3 MR. LATTING: Oh, yes. I
4 forgot about that.

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
6 So every question gets into an argument about
7 whose fault. I don't want to swear anybody in
8 unless somebody is going to be excommunicated
9 or executed, one of those.

10 MS. DUNCAN: But aren't we
11 already doing this if there is a substantial
12 amount involved? I mean, it seems to me if
13 there is a substantial enough amount involved
14 that you get a hearing, it ought to be
15 substantial enough that you get the benefit of
16 the Rules Of Evidence.

17 MR. ORSINGER: I'm curious to
18 know what we're going to do about proving up
19 privileges in discovery hearings, because
20 under the existing Rule I think as refined by
21 our discussion after lunch anybody who is
22 opposing discovery based on an exemption or
23 immunity can do that with affidavits.

24 One of the things the judge is
25 going to be deciding on a motion to compel is

1 whether you properly raised a privilege or an
2 immunity. And if our Discovery Rules permit
3 you to prove a privilege or immunity with
4 affidavits, then how can we say in a motion to
5 compel hearing that they can't consider
6 affidavits? We're going to have to coordinate
7 those two Rules so that if you're attempting
8 to prove up a privilege by an affidavit of a
9 lawyer or a corporate lawyer in another town,
10 that we don't find that proof being admitted
11 under 166b while it's not admitted under 166d
12 in the same hearing on the same issue. I
13 would be curious if that has been written yet
14 by the Discovery Task Force.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They're
16 working on it right now.

17 MR. MCMAINS: High on their
18 agenda.

19 MR. LATTING: Discussing it
20 daily.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, your
22 suggestion then is to move some of the third
23 sentence of 1(b) somewhere else.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would
25 move almost all of the third sentence of 1(b)

1 except for the very last part that talks about
2 oral hearings which I would delete down to
3 Paragraph 2 right before the sentence that
4 begins "the Court may presume the usual and
5 customary fee." And frankly notwithstanding
6 my dislike for severe sanctions hearings
7 conducted semiformally that wouldn't require
8 Travis County to do anything differently if
9 they chose to have these hearings, oral
10 hearings done differently than other
11 proceedings.

12 MR. HERRING: Well, are you going
13 to, just for clarification, have affidavits
14 admissible at a formal oral hearing or not?

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm not
16 addressing that.

17 MR. HERRING: Well, you wouldn't
18 say that they are. So by implication they
19 would not be unless they came in unobjected
20 to.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They
22 wouldn't be in Dallas.

23 MR. ORSINGER: But they are
24 going to be under Rule 166b. They're going to
25 be in the hearing there. So they're in the

1 hearing and they're not in the hearing.

2 The consequence of Bill's
3 suggestion of moving the affidavit language
4 down to Subdivision 2 is that by inference you
5 can't use affidavits in a sanction hearing,
6 but you can use them in a motion to compel
7 hearing, and yet in both hearings they may be
8 using affidavits under a different Rule.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You could
10 use the affidavits if they comply with the
11 Civil Practice & Remedies Code provision for
12 expenses.

13 MR. ORSINGER: No. We've got
14 under Rule 166b, subdivision 4 if you're
15 trying to prove up an exemption from
16 discovery, you're permitted to do that through
17 affidavits. And frankly that's where it's
18 going to happen. I've never seen any
19 affidavits other than people that were trying
20 to prove up privileges.

21 So when you move this
22 affidavit language from 1(b) to to 2 you make
23 it look like a sanction hearing has to be
24 based on sworn testimony. Whereas I really
25 think that it's going to be a combination of

1 sworn testimony and affidavits, because to
2 defend against the sanctions hearing you've got
3 to prove that your exemption is valid, and you
4 may need an affidavit from corporate counsel
5 in Cincinnati to do that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if
7 I can -- I'm sorry. Anne Gardner, go ahead.

8 MS. GARDNER. You might also
9 have to produce your records for
10 in camera inspection by the Court under what
11 Richard Orsinger is saying. I don't know how
12 that would fit in.

13 MR. ORSINGER: It used to fit
14 in where we said "discovery results submitted
15 with the motion." To me that meant in camera
16 inspection of allegedly privileged materials.
17 We've now taken "submitted with the motion"
18 out, and now it just says "discovery results";
19 and you're going to have to be aware that you
20 better submit your stuff in camera at the
21 hearing if you're relying on the discovery
22 results as proof of your privilege.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You can
24 submit the discovery results with affidavits
25 before or at the hearing under this Rule right

1 now as we have changed to seven days, which
2 the real usefulness of it, I think, the
3 affidavits. Get a bunch of documents and
4 somebody makes an affidavit that these are
5 attorney/client and says why, and it may be
6 pretty obvious that they are, and you don't
7 need to bring a witness to do that. Or work
8 product, some things an affidavit.

9 But you have to put on
10 something. You can't just submit the
11 documents in an envelope. That seems to me to
12 shorten the open court hearing when some of
13 it's done by affidavit.

14 What is wrong with the way
15 it's working right now? Why are we trying to
16 change it? I know it was 11 to 7 vote to put
17 a seven-day rule in here. But other than that
18 or the sentiment to reconsider that why make a
19 change?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
21 Change in?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In the way
23 that the hearings are now conducted.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
25 215, or the Committee proposal?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that
2 in the Committee proposal other than where
3 we've looked and changed some things the way
4 215 works now.

5 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
6 And the reason for that is because of concern
7 that 215 and the argument that it would be
8 construed to require more extensive, even up
9 to jury trial proceedings. Stated in the rule
10 all of that stuff is not required. This is a
11 pretrial discovery hearing. This is not a
12 fact determination. It's not subject to all
13 of the full panoply of evidenciary rules and
14 so forth, which is probably the understanding
15 of most judges, but definitely not all.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says "the
17 Court shall base its decision upon pleadings,
18 affidavits, stipulations and discovery
19 results." Isn't that what we do now?
20 Judicial notice of some things and then
21 testimony, some testimony if the hearing is
22 oral and somebody, they offer testimony.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
24 think that's probably what most judges do, but
25 not all.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is putting
2 it here like this codifying what most people
3 think the current practice is, and should we
4 do it?

5 MR. LATTING: Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you
7 think, Judge?

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
9 think so, yes.

10 JUSTICE HECHT: Why do you do
11 it here, but not in Rule 13? 13 just says
12 "after notice and a hearing."

13 MR. HERRING: Well, we haven't
14 gotten to Rule 13 yet.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: You haven't
16 gotten to it. I'm sorry I asked.

17 MR. HERRING: I wanted to hold
18 that back for a while.

19 MR. LOWE: Why do we want to
20 allow testimony? I mean, we went through on
21 pleas of privilege you can go through all
22 that, affidavit and documents on file. What
23 in the world is so holy and sanctimonious
24 about sanctions that when your whole case
25 depends on whether you're going to have it

1 tried at Jasper or Beaumont, that was quite
2 important; and yet sanctions you're talking
3 about \$250 I can put on testimony and
4 everything. Why allow testimony on something
5 like this? Why not do it by the documents and
6 the affidavits and give time for
7 counteraffidavits? Why make such a minitrial
8 which may be a major trial out of one of
9 these? I mean, I just raise the question.

10 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

11 Well, but it seems to me that the answer to
12 that is it completely depends on what they are
13 requesting. It's like a motion -- it's
14 exactly like a motion for continuance. Some
15 motions for continuance are decided just by
16 what the lawyers say. Some are decided by the
17 affidavits; and there is that rare motion for
18 continuance where the witnesses need to take
19 the stand and be crossexamined. And if they
20 are asking for extremely serious sanctions and
21 credibility is at stake, you may have to have
22 some people on the stand; but I don't think we
23 ought to -- I understand the problem that
24 Judge Brister is pointing out. It seems to me
25 that that's a perfect place to put in the

1 comment though that the extent of the hearing
2 and the nature of the hearing is going to
3 depend upon the nature of the allegations and
4 the relief that is requested, and put that
5 into the comment and not say here anything.
6 We don't say it on motions for continuance,
7 and the judge has an appropriate hearing based
8 upon what we have got to figure out and what
9 people are asking for.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think I
11 agree with that. The only thing that I would
12 say extra is that if affidavit practice is
13 going to be permitted when there is no oral
14 hearing, maybe that's something that everybody
15 would understand, but I don't think so. And I
16 think you could say how these no oral hearing
17 determinations are to be made or what's to be
18 considered without implying. Maybe you would
19 need a comment to negate the implication
20 without implying how a more full-blown
21 proceeding would be conducted. That frankly
22 after notice and hearing would probably be
23 good enough although not very informative.

24 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, if we
25 don't need any more information for

1 continuances or for new trials, why do we need
2 it here?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We have a
4 lot of information on continuances, probably
5 too much.

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Not in the
7 Rules.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: A lot of
9 stuff.

10 JUSTICE HECHT: The way to
11 hear it?

12 MR. ORSGINER: No. Just
13 proving it up. It's just says "affidavit."

14 MR. HERRING: Some Rules have
15 it, and some don't. Rule 120a obviously what
16 you shall rely upon and how it should be
17 conducted. That's a special kind of
18 proceeding. Summary judgment we have it. As
19 recently as six months the Supreme Court was
20 telling in Otis Elevator v. Parmelee telling
21 the trial judge you don't decide a motion for
22 sanctions at least in a death penalty
23 situation purely on just the oral statements
24 of counsel in effect.

25 JUSTICE HECHT: Right. It

1 seems to me that you don't, but you might
2 decide whether to award \$250 attorney's fees
3 because of a spurious objection.

4 MR. LATTING: Judge, our
5 concern, and I agree about not saying more
6 than you need to. But my concern is what do
7 you do about the situation where the attorney
8 and there is testimony and affidavits and
9 there is objection to the affidavits on the
10 grounds that they're hearsay? And it seems to
11 me we need some kind of a pronouncement in the
12 Rules or from the Court that says judges may
13 consider affidavits in the sanctions process.
14 Otherwise they are hearsay and not admissible.

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
16 Maybe what we were meaning to say was that.
17 The Court may base its decision on X, Y and
18 Z. The idea was it was meant to be that the
19 Court can do things more informally than
20 perhaps some people think, and then rather
21 than the Court has to do all of these things.
22 It may be better to amend and say "the Court
23 may base its decision." The idea is
24 permissive, not mandatory.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any

1 opposition to that change? All right. That
2 change will be made and changed from "the
3 court shall base its decision" to "the Court
4 may base its decision upon" and so forth.

5 Okay. If we stay with the
6 seven-day filing, then it seems to me we have
7 to have two -- we have to deal with two
8 situations, one submission without a hearing
9 and the other submission at an oral hearing.
10 And if we're dealing with the first submission
11 without an oral hearing, how do we know when
12 the matter is going to be submitted? I know
13 in Houston they give a notice of submission.
14 I guess that's when the judge is planning to
15 read the papers.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, Luke, the
17 suggestion was made that we say "affidavits on
18 file for at least seven days."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I
20 know, but what if the judge acts in three
21 days?

22 MR. ORSINGER: Well, he
23 shouldn't.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What if he
25 does? Sarah Duncan.

1 MS. DUNCAN: We don't have
2 provisions like the Federal Courts have in
3 their Rules really for written submissions. I
4 mean, even with a motion for summary
5 judgment. We just we don't have it. And I
6 personally think it's a real nice thing to
7 know that if someone, if a motion or something
8 else had been submitted, I know that I have 15
9 days until the judge will even consider it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You know
11 that the Rule says that you have that. The
12 judge may consider it today before you even
13 have a chance to begin drafting your
14 response.

15 MS. DUNCAN: That's right.
16 But if he decides that motion two days after
17 my opponent submits it before I have had time
18 to get a response in, I've got a pretty good
19 case for that order being invalid, because I
20 was not given notice of the submission date,
21 the true submission date of that motion.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we still
23 want to stick with the seven-day rule?

24 MR. LATTING: I wish we'd just
25 take it out.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we need
2 to rewrite this part of it so that we've got I
3 think one dealing with submissions and one
4 without? We're saying to the judge that he
5 can't. I don't know how you write that.

6 MR. LOWE: If you do that,
7 you'd have an affidavit saying most times,
8 saying how long before the hearing you have to
9 file a counter affidavit and things like
10 that. You get into how long affidavits have
11 to be on file.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
13 How many affidavits can be filed? Who is
14 going to file them? One goes six days, and
15 another waits another seven days; and I think
16 we've created a big problem with the time
17 factor.

18 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
19 If this really is just limited to the little
20 bitty stuff, you know, the \$300 in attorney's
21 fees, isn't that what we're talking about on
22 no oral hearing, the minimal?

23 MS. DUNCAN: Substantial.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge,
25 that's correct, except that this Rule saying

1 what a judge may rely on is also applicable to
2 the oral hearing.

3 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

4 I know. I know.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay..

6 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

7 But at least an oral hearing with a firm date
8 if it -- but I'm questioning why it needs to
9 be applicable to the little bitty thing. If
10 the ones that are going to be -- if all people
11 want is \$250, why are we telling them that
12 they should each bother fooling with
13 affidavits and things if it's a question of,
14 you know -- I mean, why can't we sanction in
15 the positive sense of the word the use of, you
16 know, Court's reliance just on what the
17 lawyers say in their motion if all we're going
18 to do is order them to do it and, you know,
19 give them \$200 in attorney's fees. Why are we
20 even encouraging?

21 Because what we do when we
22 authorize it is most lawyers do it. It is the
23 one area that above all others has raised the
24 price of litigation to a point where the
25 nonlawyers of this country are getting ready

1 to rebel. All we're doing is giving people a
2 way to run up. You know, if you say you can
3 have an affidavit, then they're going to have
4 three affidavits and three lawyers in their
5 firm about how many work and include in there
6 another eight hours for preparing the motion
7 and supporting affidavits. That's
8 ridiculous. And if we're going to have a
9 limited thing for just, you know, "you're late
10 answering your interrogatories or
11 let's" -- the motion to compel is really the
12 vehicle for determining the claimed privileges
13 or the objections to the request for
14 production. Then why should we even be
15 telling them it's okay to file things like
16 affidavits?

17 If it's really that serious
18 where it's going to have to have some
19 testimony to back it up, then let's have a
20 hearing, if it's that important and if the
21 relief that is requested is serious enough;
22 but for the mundane "Uh-huh, Day 31 and I'm
23 going to file my motion to compel to answer
24 interrogatory, the answers are late," I don't
25 think we should even be authorizing use of

1 things like affidavits. I think it's silly,
2 and all it's going to do is increase the
3 number of people who file affidavits.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If somebody
5 that voted in the majority on the seven-day
6 Rule wants to reconsider, we can.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
8 I'm one. I voted in the majority. I move to
9 reconsider.

10 MR. LOWE: I second.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You move to
12 reconsider. All right. Those who favor a
13 seven-day filing Rule on affidavits under 166d
14 show by hands.

15 MS. DUNCAN: In favor of the
16 seven-day rule?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor of
18 the seven-day Rule. Four. Those opposed?
19 Ten. It fails ten to four.

20 MR. LATTING: Should we go
21 back to the language that says "the Court may
22 base its decision on pleadings, affidavits,
23 stipulations" and so on as written?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. The
25 sentence as I now have it would read as

1 follows: "The court may" instead of "shall."

2 MR. LATTING: All right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The Court
4 may base its decision upon (i) pleading,
5 affidavits, stipulations and discovery
6 results," drop the words "submitted with the
7 motion." (ii) --

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why do
9 that?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There was no
11 opposition to doing that a while ago when we
12 called for it.

13 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
14 Then it doesn't let the Respondent file it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To be
16 submitted either -- it can be either filed
17 with the motion or submitted with the oral at
18 the oral time. Discovery results at any
19 time. Not fix a time for it.

20 Okay. Backing up, "pleadings,
21 affidavits, stipulations and discovery
22 results," strike "submitted with the motion,"
23 and pick up (ii), "judicial notice taken of
24 the contents of the case file and the usual
25 and customary expenses including attorney's

1 fees," and (iii), "testimony if the hearing is
2 oral."

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
4 And if I understand Judge Cockran's proposal,
5 would that be to move affidavits out of (i)
6 and put it down in (iii) so testimony and
7 affidavits if the hearing is oral?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But aren't
9 there fairly simple things that can be
10 submitted not in an oral hearing but they do
11 require some proof, for example, the claim of
12 privilege?

13 MR. LATTING: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The judge
15 just can't look at it. He's got to know
16 whether it was exchanged in confidence, things
17 that don't appear right on the document. That
18 could be submitted without oral hearing by
19 affidavit, and actually shorten maybe the
20 burden.

21 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
22 think that's -- you know, the question, you
23 know, they failed to show up at the
24 deposition. Our current practice is you just
25 file a motion to say they failed to show up at

1 the deposition and attach to it the
2 Certificate Of Non-Appearance. Are we saying
3 you need to get across the message "and you
4 don't have to file an affidavit saying as I
5 said in my motion and as the court reporter
6 has said in her certificate I also say under
7 oath he didn't show up at the deposition"?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

9 Or if the response is, because this happens a
10 lot, if the response to the motion for
11 sanctions for failure to appear at the
12 deposition is "but I called him the day I got
13 the notice and said that the deponent's wife
14 was going to be having a baby that day, and
15 could we please reschedule, and he refused,"
16 do we need an affidavit for that, or isn't it
17 okay in that situation for the Court to base
18 its decision just on the unsworn statement of
19 the responding lawyer in the response, or are
20 we going to require another expensive step
21 that, you know, the people of this State are
22 paying for?

23 MR. LATTING: But this doesn't
24 require it. It just says the Court may look
25 at it. And your point was if we allow it,

1 they are going to use it; but I would think
2 that we ought to leave that open for the
3 individual cases. You don't have to use it.

4 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
5 To me part of what we need to be looking at
6 here is not just what seems to work on a case
7 for the lawyers and the judges in the current
8 practice, but also to look, you know, is it
9 also working for the people paying for
10 litigation. If we don't start taking that
11 responsibility seriously, then the whole
12 system, you know, is threatened. And, you
13 know, just because -- I'm just saying that it
14 needs to be looked at, whether or not we are
15 encouraging, you know, additional work in
16 instances where it is unnecessary to do so and
17 unjustified by any kind of cost benefit
18 analysis.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just
20 want to go on the record as being opposed to
21 the idea that what a lawyer says in argument
22 to a judge is treated as the same as
23 testimony.

24 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
25 I didn't say that that was testimony. I said

1 there are some situations. I mean, are we
2 going to have to get, and you know, are we
3 going to have to have testimony on everything
4 now that we are called upon to resolve when
5 lawyers can't communicate well or can't get
6 along or have a dispute? I mean, are you
7 saying that I can't ever unless a lawyer takes
8 the stand or signs a detailed factual
9 affidavit, that I can't ever hear what a
10 lawyer is telling me about, you know, what the
11 problem is in the deposition, you know, that
12 they call and need guidance from the Court on
13 whether or not a witness needs to answer a
14 certain question? Can I not have telephone
15 conferences and assume that what the lawyers
16 are telling me are correct in most situations?

17 I mean, I agree that there are
18 some. If you're getting ready to take
19 somebody's firstborn child hostage or
20 something, you should require some serious
21 evidence. Yes, I may not take everything a
22 lawyer says as the equivalent of sworn
23 testimony. There are lots of times I should
24 be able to base a decision in an interim step
25 in the lawsuit based just upon what the

1 lawyers tell me, and that our Rules should not
2 require that we actually have sworn testimony
3 on that.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Are
5 there any other specific suggestions or any
6 other suggestions for specific changes in
7 1(b)?

8 MR. ORSINGER: I'm concerned
9 about where despositions fit in, because --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discovery
11 Rules.

12 MR. ORSINGER: That is. And
13 it wouldn't fit in under Number 3 as testimony
14 if the hearing is oral?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Fit either
16 place.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Because we
18 should be able to attach photocopies of sworn
19 deposition testimony in support of a position,
20 but technically you could argue that that is
21 really testimony, which apparently testimony
22 is only to be considered if the hearing is
23 oral, but if you have a photocopy of a
24 deposition, then no oral hearing.

25 MR. LATTING: Also it's under

1 discovery results.

2 MR. ORSINGER: It does?

3 MR. LATTING: Yes. It says
4 "the Court may base its decision on pleadings,
5 affidavits, stipulations and discovery
6 results."

7 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. That
8 includes deposition testimony even if it's not
9 what is being sought? I thought discovery
10 results mean the stuff you produce in camera
11 and show to the judge.

12 MR. LATTING: I think it would
13 be either.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I can
15 live with that.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything
17 else specifically? Anyone that has a specific
18 change to 1(b) so we can get on with this? Do
19 you have a specific change, Judge?

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
21 would like --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What is that
23 change?

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
25 would like a vote on taking this whole

1 sentence out as being unnecessary. I think
2 there is a fair amount of feeling. I don't
3 know exactly how much, but apparently --

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going
5 to take that vote right now.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
7 All right.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All in favor
9 of 1 now as written. If you want to take the
10 sentence out, vote against this motion. All
11 in favor of 1(a), (b) and (c) as now in the
12 record show by hands. 10. Those opposed?
13 10. Let's go on and debate that.

14 Those 10 what do you want
15 changed? Judge McCown wants this sentence
16 completely out.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
18 Can I say a word about that? It seems to me
19 that this sentence has exposed a very
20 complicated issue that would be very hard to
21 capture in a Rule, and that is that many times
22 the case file itself, merely taking judicial
23 notice of that gives you all you need, because
24 you know that the interrogatories were served
25 and you know that no answers were filed. You

1 can take judicial notice of that. That's a
2 fact.

3 Many times the lawyers are
4 going to informally agree or fall in an
5 informal agreement. One of them is going to
6 tell you his side. The other is going to tell
7 you his side. They don't want to spend any
8 more money than that and they want you to
9 decide based upon what each of them told you.
10 And there are going to be other times when
11 you're going to have lawyers saying that they
12 need a contested evidenciary hearing.

13 I don't think we can capture
14 all of the complexities of the different kinds
15 of hearings that are required in the Rule, and
16 I think anything that we'd likely suggest is
17 going to have the danger of misleading people
18 or resulting in unintended results when read
19 by trial judges and counsel.

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
21 But I think if there is nothing in here, then
22 the question will arise "what do I have to
23 have, what kind of evidence do I have to have,
24 can I present," and that will have to be
25 answered by appeals to the Supreme Court

1 before we get any answers to those if it's not
2 in the Rule. And that's just not
3 hypothetical. Those cases are already in the
4 Courts Of Appeal.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

6 But I don't see that that's a problem, because
7 it's not going to come up very often. When it
8 does come up, it's going to be critically
9 important, and probably then we can get
10 appellate clarification; but I don't think we
11 can write a Rule to take into account all of
12 those complexities. We can put a comment in.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Could we
14 just go around the table? Those who voted
15 against please express yourself. And I don't
16 recall where the hands were up, but down the
17 table here.

18 MR. ORSINGER: I did not vote
19 because I was concerned if we take it out,
20 that that might mean we cannot use
21 affidavits. I would like to know if this
22 sentence is out of here, can the Court
23 consider affidavits?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not under
25 Millwrights.

1 MR. LATTING: No.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
3 depends on what you're using the affidavit
4 for.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Well, then I
6 think it would be disasterous to take this
7 sentence out, because then we would force
8 everybody to fly people in from all over
9 America to testify for three minutes on some
10 little point that they could have done a
11 one-page affidavit on.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sarah, did
13 you vote against?

14 MS. DUNCAN: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Could
16 you express yourself, so we could follow you?

17 MS. DUNCAN: I think the
18 discussion we've had now for the last hour and
19 a half, however long it's been demonstrates to
20 me that we shouldn't be even talking about
21 expenses if it's not a substantial amount of
22 money. To me if it's not substantial, we
23 shouldn't be having to worry about all this
24 stuff; and I guess I have to vote against
25 every section of this in order to make it

1 clear that I am not in favor of this rule, and
2 I still think we ought to go back to a rule
3 where if it's not a substantial amount of
4 money and a big problem and somebody has
5 really been hurt, we just shouldn't even be
6 discussing this.

7 And then second, I also agree
8 with Judge McCown that we've got volumes and
9 volumes and volumes of statutes and cases and
10 everything else saying what you can and can't
11 do in a particular type of hearing, at a
12 particular type of time depending upon whether
13 there is waiver or agreement or whatever. And
14 I don't think we can codify that in this Rule,
15 and I don't think we should try.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, you
17 voted against.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. I
19 agree with Judge McCown and what I thought I
20 heard Judge Cockran say about individual
21 hearings. They're just different on the
22 affidavit from one another, and you can't
23 really write a Rule that's going to work
24 well. And on the affidavit problem it seemed
25 to me after I thought about it that affidavits

1 are going to involve things in terms of the
2 expense that are pretty much covered by what
3 the case file is going to show aside from
4 perhaps all of the hours and time that
5 somebody put in in participating in the
6 discovery controversy; and frankly once that
7 crossed the threshold which I think will be
8 relatively minimal into substantial I would
9 like to have a witness at least sponsor an
10 exhibit to say that "We spent so many hours on
11 this work." I don't think it's that onerous,
12 and I don't think it will require people from
13 all over the country.

14 MR. ORSINGER: What about the
15 privilege? What about proving the privilege
16 through an affidavit?

17 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
18 Isn't that included in another section?

19 MR. ORSINGER: We don't know
20 yet, because they haven't written that section
21 yet.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't
23 think of that as being part of a
24 super-sanction part of the proceeding myself.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who else was

1 opposed as we go down the table?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Granted
3 it may happen at the same hearing.

4 MR. GOLD: I was opposed. And
5 for the same reason that Sarah was talking
6 about. I think this is just a lot of to do
7 about nothing. I mean, to the extent that
8 it's de minimis I think the judge should be
9 able to decide based upon the court file and
10 cut out the affidavits which are going to lead
11 to depositions and just going to lead to more
12 acrimony. I think the judge should just
13 decide on the record and leave it. I don't
14 think we need it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who was
16 next?

17 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: The same
18 reasons.

19 MS. GARDNER: I have a basic
20 problem with the concept. This goes back to
21 the two-step process we talked about earlier;
22 and I think that motions to compel should be
23 treated parallel to motions for protective
24 order under 166b and that affidavits should be
25 allowed, but I think on sanctions where

1 serious offenses that serious violations
2 including violations of protective order or
3 motions to compel that there ought to be
4 actual testimony and a full hearing. And I
5 also have a problem with the word "oral
6 hearing." I'm not sure what the meaning is.
7 That's additional.

8 MR. MEADOWS: Luke, don't you
9 meet the concerns expressed by Judge Brister
10 and Judge Cockran if you just take out the
11 word "affidavit"?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't
13 know.

14 MR. MEADOWS: Because that
15 meets Judge Brister's concern about permitting
16 a judge to consider the record, and it meets
17 Judge Cockran's concern about generating a
18 bunch of unnecessary expensive activity.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who else was
20 opposed? Tommy Jacks.

21 MR. JACKS: I was persuaded by
22 both Judge Cockran and Judge McCown. I think
23 in an effort to provide flexibility by spelling
24 things out we in fact are denying flexibility
25 in creating opportunities for more

1 litigation. For example, discovery results
2 into this have to be submitted with a motion.
3 Well, what if at that hearing you point to the
4 interrogatories? That's a discovery result.
5 If it wasn't attached to the motion, the judge
6 under this Rule can't consider it. I think I
7 agree with Judge Cockran that it is
8 appropriate, Bill Dorsaneo's concerns
9 notwithstanding, that Courts take into account
10 the reputations of lawyers as a part of their
11 basis for a decision.

12 So I'd either take it out as
13 Scott McCown suggested, or I think it needs to
14 be rewritten.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Steve
16 Yelenosky.

17 MR. YELENOSKY: Ditto.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:
19 Let me ask you something from what Judge
20 Cockran said. I don't know the wording. But
21 what if you added something which would permit
22 a judge to ask informal questions? In other
23 words, you've got affidavits, whatever else
24 we've got here, and include in that if the
25 judge so desired that the judge could ask

1 informal questions of parties, witnesses,
2 attorneys. If we're using the word "may,"
3 then that particular judge might well want to
4 use that procedure and say "this is all I want
5 to do. This doesn't amount to anything. I
6 just want to use this." Another judge might
7 want to use -- I don't know if you've got an
8 answer for that.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

10 One thing that makes me nervous is realizing
11 that these are Rules is if there are going to
12 be a lot of lawyers who say if we do that; and
13 I think the concept is great. If we have that
14 in this Rule, I can just see now some lawyers
15 telling the judge when the judge is informally
16 questioning the lawyers on something else,
17 "Well, Judge, the Rules don't authorize you to
18 informally question me here. It's only in
19 this kind of motion." I mean, I guess there
20 is a danger in rule writing of by implication
21 saying in another area what is expressly
22 permitted over here is not precluded --

23 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

24 You think this would become exclusvie and it
25 would hurt you in the other areas?

1 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

2 Yes. I think surely a judge without getting
3 into the question of the judge propounding
4 directly questions for that witness in a
5 variety of circumstances, but surely a judge
6 always has a right to ask lawyers questions --

7 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

8 Yes.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

10 -- about their motions and their positions.

11 MR. LOWE: I voted against it
12 simply because I'm probably confused. But as
13 I read this oral hearing and all that they're
14 addressing only the Paragraph 3 thing, not
15 talking about the insignificant things that we
16 talked about that have small fines, it's the
17 significant things that we address in these
18 hearings, and I agree that you probably should
19 have a hearing on that. But I'm confused
20 whether this language applies to the whole
21 thing. We've got it confined to 3, the
22 serious, the sanctions part, and yet we are
23 then talking about what we can consider in
24 connection with the lesser things. And I'm
25 just plain confused. I'm just telling you.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

2 Let me see what would the hands be if we
3 delete the entire last sentence of 2(b) -- or
4 1(b)? I'm sorry.

5 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
6 Can I raise one question?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
8 Cockran.

9 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
10 And I've talked with a couple of people, and I
11 understand that it was raised before I was
12 able to get here today. But a whole other
13 area of, you know, my inability to vote
14 in toto for what we're talking about here is
15 the question Buddy just brought up, that until
16 you get clear in these Rules what a hearing is
17 that is not an oral hearing and how much
18 notice people have of it and is it on a
19 definite date, or you know, does anybody know
20 when the judge might rule on that, until that
21 is clarified along with the question of does
22 "hearing" mean oral hearing, or does it mean
23 the nonhearing submissions, then you know, if
24 we want to talk about creating litigation for
25 appellate courts, I mean that procedure for

1 the non-oral hearing hearing needs to be much
2 more, made much more clear before we can talk
3 about voting on this proposal in toto.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. If we
5 delete the entire last sentence starting with
6 "the Court" and ending with "the hearing is
7 oral" that's the last, most of the last six
8 lines of 1(b) on page one, then how many are
9 then in favor of 1?

10 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: Can we
11 have some other discussion? We have heard
12 from everybody who voted to delete the
13 language. And I have a question of them what
14 would the hearing be like if that language is
15 out of there? Total discretion for the
16 Court? You can do what you want to? If
17 somebody has got live witnesses there, you can
18 say I don't want to hear them absolutely.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: In my view
20 it's got to be discretionary with the district
21 judge in the sense that if this is the kind of
22 issue that takes live testimony, you're not
23 going to be able to resolve it on the argument
24 of counsel; and by the same token if
25 somebody -- if the complaint is apparent in

1 the record and somebody says, "Well, judge,
2 I've got six witnesses here that I'd like to
3 have testify on this," and the judge says,
4 "Well, I can see what the problem is from the
5 record and I can now make a decision based on
6 the record and I'm not going to hear your six
7 witnesses," it seems to me that you've got to
8 have that flexibility; and I don't see any way
9 to spell that out, because sometimes it will
10 take evidence, and sometimes it won't.

11 Sometimes the sanction will be so severe
12 somebody was talking earlier about a million
13 dollars imposed against the other side. If
14 you're talking about that kind of sum of money
15 or anything like that, then you're going to be
16 on shaky ground entering a judgment against
17 somebody for a million dollars without ever
18 having given them the opportunity to present
19 evidence.

20 By the same token, if it's
21 \$150 because, "Judge, we had to come down
22 here," or "we had to file this motion to get
23 this discovery request answered" when
24 everybody knows it should have been answered,
25 I doubt very seriously that an appellate court

1 would say the district judge erred because he
2 didn't conduct an evidenciary hearing to
3 ascertain that \$150 was reasonable; but I
4 don't see any way to codifiy that except just
5 to say on notice of hearing. But if there
6 were a way to do it, we ought to use it with
7 continuances and new trials and Rule 13
8 sanctions and everything else which it seems
9 to me work fine without that kind of
10 specificity, so I don't know why we need it
11 here.

12 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I
13 want to say something that's been bothering me
14 and I haven't expressed it. Our Court has
15 jurisdiction over South Texas, and in South
16 Texas and in one or two other counties that I
17 read about around the state there are judges
18 who with regularity impose sanctions in five
19 and six digits. Now and as a former trial
20 judge I am in favor of a heck of a lot of
21 judicial discretion at the trial court level.
22 But how can the appellate courts fairly review
23 drastic sanctions like that if the trial Court
24 has virtually unlimited discretion to say I'm
25 not going to hear your witness, for example?

1 That's a problem. And Justice Hecht, it's
2 easy for you on the Supreme Court to say
3 "We'll take care of those," but I served with
4 some people who say, "Well, it says the word
5 reasonable here and the trial court has
6 discretion," and that means that anything goes
7 as a practical matter. It's a problem I think
8 in some cases of frankly trial court appeals.
9 How do we deal with that?

10 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

11 Luke, I think there is another problem here.
12 If you don't have anything there, true enough
13 you're probably not going to say "I'm going to
14 have affidavits" and the trial judge says
15 "Well, you have got six witnesses here. I'm
16 not going to hear any of them." Then rather
17 than hear that evidence, and on the appellate
18 level what we're going to hear is the formal
19 bill of exception, because that guy who
20 brought six witnesses is not going to turn
21 around and just leave. He's going to spend
22 all of his time producing all of that
23 evidence, and we're going to have to listen to
24 it. And if you as a trial judge don't let him
25 make that bill of exception, then somebody

1 else has got to probably. So I think we'd
2 better be real careful in this area if we just
3 say, "Well, no guidance, do what you want to,
4 and it will be okay," because a lot of these
5 folks will not accept that. They'll say,
6 "Thank you, judge. Now I'd like to make my
7 bill."

8 MR. SUSMAN: I'm in favor of
9 giving guidance. I just think the guidance
10 should be in a Rule that talks about what kind
11 of hearing when you don't have a regular
12 evidenciary hearing. I mean, there are other
13 things that need to be decided. Justice Hecht
14 mentioned all the things. Why should that be
15 part of a separate rule rather than get
16 different kinds of hearings for every kind of
17 decision that a Court has got to make?

18 MR. LATTING: Maybe it should
19 be. And I don't mean to be facetious. Maybe
20 I'd like to ask Justice Hecht, if we were
21 going to provide some guidance, how does this
22 strike -- the kind we're providing here as
23 drafted, how does that strike you? It seems
24 to us to be fairly loose to provide for all of
25 the cases that would come before different

1 judges in different parts of the world, but it
2 gives at least some guidance.

3 And what we could do it seems
4 to me, Steve, is if we passed it here, we
5 could take up the question whether we should
6 in fact put this in a separate Rule applicable
7 to continuance and whatever other kinds of
8 hearings it might be applicable to, because it
9 is a hard question. That is, I don't know
10 what the Rule is in Travis County. It's just
11 kind of loose, how they feel that day.

12 JUSTICE HECHT: I think it
13 provides guidance. But if you bought a copy
14 of the transcript of this, you'd have some
15 pretty good arguments about what the holes
16 were, because as we sit around and talk about
17 whether it provides guidance or not we come up
18 with about 50 arguments about why it doesn't.

19 So on the one hand you solve
20 some of the problems, but it seems you create
21 a lot more. At the very least you ought not
22 to treat sanctions any differently from
23 everything else. I agree with Steve. If
24 we're going to deal with this subject, we
25 ought to put it over in a Rule by itself. I'm

1 a little uneasy about why we did the special
2 appearances the way we did, but they kind of
3 came up by themselves; but there are other
4 kinds of motions which sometimes require
5 evidence, and it seems to me we ought not to
6 single out sanctions motions. Otherwise the
7 signal go for it.

8 MR. LATTING: I'm not
9 disagreeing with that. I'm just raising the
10 question of what kind of guidance should be
11 provided, if any? And if we don't provide
12 any, what do we do when we're in a hearing
13 before Judge Brister? Or Judge Brister, what
14 do you do when Sarah and I are in a hearing
15 and she offers an affidavit from somebody in
16 Pennsylvania proving her privilege, and I say
17 "We object to that, Your Honor; it's hearsay
18 to this Defendant"? Don't you have to
19 sustain my objection?

20 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
21 It depends on what Circuit Court Of Appeals is
22 likely to hear it. It depends on what's in
23 the Rule. Yes, if there is nothing in the
24 Rule, and then I have to wait several years
25 for it to go to the appeal courts and I get a

1 definitive answer, I don't know.

2 MR. LATTING: Isn't that just
3 exactly what Tommy Jacks says we ought not to
4 be doing, which is encouraging litigation on
5 something that ought to be peripheral to the
6 trial in the first place?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In our
8 Recodification Task Force one of the things we
9 did discuss and make note of is that there are
10 a variety of standard pretrial pleas and
11 motions that are each handled in a slightly
12 different manner from other ones that are
13 essentially similar. Pleas in abatement are
14 handled one way. Motions to transfer venue
15 another way, special appearance motions
16 another way; and I believe that although we
17 haven't drafted anything to solve this problem
18 for pretrial motions that our Task Force
19 membership generally recognized that there
20 should be some uniformity rather than a
21 separate and distinct practice for every type
22 of motion that is handled at the pretrial
23 level.

24 I think we may be approaching
25 the point where we could write something up

1 that would be more multipurpose to supersede
2 what is said in the various areas or what is
3 not said at all in the Rules with respect to
4 pleas in abatement. I think that would be a
5 good idea to do that as a separate undertaking
6 and to let this Rule simply talk about notice
7 and hearing.

8 MR. HERRING: Every time you
9 have a proceeding you don't have to go see
10 what the hearing is going to be and what kind
11 of evidence or documents come in; and I would
12 be in favor of having a general procedure
13 apply to a lot of kind of proceedings
14 including sanctions.

15 Just for information purposes,
16 not for argument purposes, but at the Task
17 Force level one of things we looked at was the
18 ABA's section litigation guidelines for
19 sanctions which was written by Gregory Joseph
20 wrote the leading treatise on sanctions. I
21 think he did most of the work. On the hearing
22 subject they adopt kind of a flexible
23 approach, which is not the way we went on the
24 Task Force.

25 Our theory was people don't

1 know what you do at a sanctions hearing. We
2 ought to try to put something in to give some
3 guidance. Obviously there is another side to
4 that; but what the ABA rules or standards and
5 guideline for sanctions under Rule 11 say is
6 very general. It says "Due process requires
7 that before sanctions are imposed the alleged
8 offender be afforded fair notice and an
9 opportunity to be heard. The procedure
10 employed may vary with the circumstances
11 provided that due process requirements are
12 satisfied."

13 Under hearing it says "The
14 Court in its discretion shall determine
15 whether to hold a hearing on sanctions under
16 consideration. A hearing is ordinarily
17 required prior to the issuance of any sanction
18 that is based upon a finding of bad faith on
19 the part of the alleged offender. A hearing
20 is appropriate whenever it would assist the
21 Court in its consideration of a sanctions
22 issue or would significantly assist the
23 alleged offender in the presentation of his or
24 her defense" is the way it is worded.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

1 If we take this sentence out, the last
2 sentence in 1(b), then how many favor 1 as its
3 now presented? Nine. How many oppose it?

4 MR. BABCOCK: Excuse me,
5 Luke? What are we doing?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Where
7 we are, we've talked about and we've been
8 having a lot of discussion I think focused
9 primarily on the last sentence in 1(b) on the
10 first page which begins "the Court shall base"
11 and ends "the hearing is oral." That's about
12 six lines. We took a vote a moment ago on
13 approving 1 as written with that in or as
14 presented now with its changes with that
15 sentence in, and the vote was 10 to 10.

16 Now we're taking a vote to see
17 how many approve 1 as now presented with the
18 changes that are on the record but deleting
19 the last sentence in paragraph 1(b).

20 MR. LATTING: I'm not
21 understanding that to be a vote about whether
22 we're in favor of taking it out. You're just
23 asking if we do take it out, are we still in
24 favor of this Rule?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

1 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

2 Say that again.

3 MR. LATTING: In other words,
4 I'm going to vote yes, but it's my second
5 choice. I'd rather leave it in, but I'm still
6 voting for it even if we take it out.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, my
8 perception was that some people would be for 1
9 either way, that they would vote for it with
10 or without the sentence. Maybe they prefer it
11 in. But to get a consensus if this is out,
12 how many then favor Rule 1 as now presented,
13 please show by hands without, no last sentence
14 in Paragraph 1(b)? Fifteen. How many
15 opposed? Four. Fifteen to four. So the
16 Committee favors the Rule very heavily with
17 this sentence out and is split evenly with it
18 in. Okay. So we're going to report it to the
19 Supreme Court with the sentence out.

20 Now let's go to Number 2.

21 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I
22 thought the 10 to 10 vote was whether you
23 wanted the language out or not. Maybe I
24 misunderstood.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. The 10

1 to 10 vote was to pass the Rule with that
2 paragraph in there.

3 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
4 Pass the Rule as written with no other changes
5 to be discussed?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
7 What was the second vote?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
9 To pass the Rule with what that one sentence
10 deleted.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me be
12 clear. We have got a typewritten Rule here.
13 We've been through several changes on the
14 record which have carried. All right.
15 Excepting all those changes that have carried
16 then picture the Rule. We had a 10 to 10 vote
17 that the Rule with the last sentence of 1(b)
18 be included. It was a tie. Now we've had a
19 15 to whatever it was 4 or 5 vote to pass the
20 Rule as changed on the record without the last
21 sentence in there. Now, is there any
22 confusion about that so that vote, anyone that
23 would want to change their vote? Everybody
24 understand what the vote was?

25 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1 That's not what I was voting on.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What we are
3 voting on now is again picture the Rule as
4 typewritten on the Committee's report. We are
5 talking about 166d(1), but with the changes
6 that we've already discussed and passed, and
7 in addition to that deleting the last entire
8 sentence of 1(b).

9 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
10 Why don't we just vote on that issue. That's
11 the question. We've had further discussion
12 since the 10 to 10. That's just an idea. If
13 that's the issue --

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What we're
15 going to get to eventually is passing 1 in
16 it's entirety.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
18 If the only issue is whether that sentence
19 should be in or out, then that seems what we
20 ought to vote on.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many
22 feel the sentence should be out? 14, 15. How
23 many think it should be in? 14 to 8. Now,
24 that deletes that sentence.

25 With that sentence deleted how

1 many now favor Paragraph 166d(1) with all the
2 changes that have been voted on accepted?

3 18. And those opposed?

4 MR. LATTING: I move Jacks
5 votes not be counted.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Three.
7 Okay. That was 18 to 3 now to accept
8 Paragraph 1 as it's been amended by Committee
9 action. Now we'll go to --

10 JUSTICE HECHT: Let me make
11 one point.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice
13 Hecht.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: I mentioned
15 this to Chuck earlier, but I didn't have a
16 chance to mention it to Joe; but we have
17 talked about in the past some review once we
18 decide on the concepts and the basic language
19 some editorial review of the language to put
20 it in plain English and stylistically like the
21 rest of the Rules and that sort of thing, and
22 I assume we're going to still pursue that when
23 it's appropriate, Brian Garner or somebody to
24 put it in English to the extent that it's not.

25 MR. LATTING: I was going to

1 say.

2 MR. HERRING: We use
3 substantial English, but a few other languages
4 at times. But I understand we're going to do
5 that to all of the Rules that are coming out
6 of all of this. They're all going to go
7 through that process.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Correct.
9 Okay. Now on Number 2, we've discussed Number
10 2 and made some changes. The changes I read
11 earlier are all in the last sentence.

12 MR. ORSINGER: Luke, I think
13 Tommy had a motion to insert his language in
14 here that never got voted on.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They
16 didn't accept the amendment.

17 MR. ORSINGER: They don't have
18 to. If he wants to make an amendment to a
19 motion, then we vote on the amendment.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
21 Okay. So let's go to work on Number 2.
22 You're right. The floor is open to discussion
23 about substituting Tommy Jacks' Paragraph 2
24 for the Paragraph 2 in the Committee report,
25 subcommittee report. Tommy Jacks.

1 MR. JACKS: Well, there are a few
2 people who have come in since we have had this
3 discussion this morning. I don't think Paul
4 and Anne were in the room then; and I won't
5 repeat all my discussion, but let me capsulize
6 it, if I may. The purpose of my Paragraph 2,
7 and by the way, there are a couple of changes
8 in it as written that I've conceded I will
9 make, is to try get Courts and lawyers out of
10 the business of arguing about and deciding the
11 issue of expenses including attorney's fees in
12 connection with motions to compel, and yet to
13 allow a process that permits where conduct
14 warrants it the imposition of more severe
15 sanctions in connection with such motions, but
16 only where there has been conduct which
17 deserves punishment.

18 The thrust of my Paragraph 2
19 is that first in its opening part,
20 particularly it's Paragraph B it tries to make
21 clear that it's the exception rather than the
22 rule, that when we get into the business of
23 sanctions including the business of awarding
24 expenses. In Paragraph C which deals with
25 expenses there was a lot of controversy about

1 the fact that I had included a requirement
2 that the Court has to find before you get into
3 the attorney's fees issue that the expenses
4 that have been incurred are unreasonably
5 burdensome, and I've stricken the language in
6 relation to the resources of that party
7 because it was thought that that creates
8 secondary lines of inquiry about people's
9 assets and so forth that are inappropriate and
10 impractical, and so I've taken that language
11 out.

12 (b) relates to the occasions
13 when you kick over into sanctions and include
14 not only the violation of an order entered
15 previously which is a two-step process, but
16 also in 2 and 3 addresses other matters that
17 would warrant sanctions, the destruction of
18 evidence, for example, or a little laundry
19 list, and I'll grant that it could probably be
20 with some editing shortened and made at least
21 to look less complicated.

22 And then finally in (e), and
23 we've had a vote that disapproved of the idea
24 of having these motions sworn, which I had put
25 in as hopefully an additional stop sign

1 lawyers would look at before they file motions
2 for sanctions or seeking expenses; but I still
3 would urge leaving in the requirement that if
4 you're going to seek attorney's fees or
5 sanctions in a motion, your motion ought to
6 specifically state why you're entitled to
7 them, and so that's still in my proposal, but
8 I'm deleting the requirement that the motion
9 be supported by an affidavit because
10 affidavits seem to be a controversial issue
11 today.

12 The thrust of it is this, and
13 the choice is a value choice more than it is
14 anything else in my opinion, and that is, yes,
15 under my proposal maybe there will be somebody
16 that doesn't get zapped as soon as they would
17 get zapped under the Committee proposal,
18 although I think they will get zapped
19 eventually. And but I say I'm willing to let
20 that happen in return for a Rule which does
21 indeed in its body and not in its comments
22 express clearly the message that we want to
23 get Courts and lawyers out of this business
24 and get on about the business of getting our
25 discovery together and getting ready to try

1 our lawsuit; and that's what my Paragraph 2
2 does, and I have moved that we substitute that
3 for Paragraph 2 of the Committee Rule.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. For
5 housekeeping purposes, you've deleted in the
6 Paragraph (c) and the 1, 2, 3?

7 MR. JACKS: Paragraph (c)(1)
8 I've deleted everything after the word
9 "burdensome."

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

11 MR. JACKS: Specifically I've
12 deleted the words "in relation to the
13 resources of that party."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And where do
15 you delete the necessity for a sworn motion?

16 MR. JACKS: In paragraph (e),
17 the third line from the bottom I have deleted
18 the words "be supported by affidavit evidence"
19 and I've changed the word "describing" to be
20 the word "described," so that the last clause
21 reads "shall so state and shall describe
22 specifically the acts or omissions
23 constituting special circumstances under
24 subparagraph 2(c) or (d)."

25 CHAIRMAN SOULE: Okay. Any

1 further discussion on this? Joe Latting?

2 MR. LATTING: No. I just
3 stated to Ann Cockran that the difference
4 between Tommy Jacks' motion and the Committee
5 motion would come in a situation like this,
6 that under the Committee version if there were
7 interrogatories that were served and a party
8 refused to answer them and did not answer
9 them, and there was a motion before you to
10 sanction the party, and you found after a full
11 hearing if you wanted to have one or on
12 whatever basis you wanted to you believed that
13 that party was not reasonably justified in
14 doing what it did, and that that unreasonable
15 and unjustified action had cost money to the
16 party having so moved, you would still be
17 unable under Tommy's version of this to impose
18 monetary sanctions. He just thinks you ought
19 not be able to do that. The Committee doesn't
20 feel that that is a power that ought to be
21 taken away from the trial judge if she feels
22 that there is no justification and it costs
23 money.

24 That's kind of a shorthand
25 version of it, but that's --

1 MR. JACKS: Well, in fairness,
2 if that happened one and only one time, what
3 you've said is just true.

4 MR. LATTING: Well, that's
5 right. If they keep on doing it, then you can
6 do it.

7 MR. JACKS: But if there is
8 more than one violation, then it's "Katy bar
9 the door."

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
11 But like for the first time they get a free
12 get out of jail card the first time.

13 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:
14 Free first bite.

15 MR. LATTING: And Tommy
16 believes that that is going to cut down on the
17 number of times that people come to court, and
18 I think it's going to do just the opposite.

19 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
20 I really think that I agree with Tommy. It's
21 going to cut down a lot. Most of the
22 sanctions motions that we get, at least that I
23 see, are in small cases, and people are just
24 leaping. Even the requirement that we have in
25 1 about, you know, that you have to have

1 actually have talked, we are seeing now
2 situations where the sanctions motion gets
3 filed because somebody calls up. Somebody is
4 late with their interrogatories. They say,
5 "I'm going to have to file this motion for
6 sanctions against you. Get your answers." And
7 the other lawyer says, "I'm sorry," you know,
8 some excuse, you know, "the dog ate the papers
9 or whatever, but "I'll get right on them.
10 I'll get them to you within a week. I agree
11 to that." But he won't agree to \$350 in
12 attorney's fees, so the lawyer goes ahead and
13 files the motion because, you know, everybody
14 is out for money now on even the simplest of
15 things.

16 And I think that we can see
17 people doing -- people are going to do things
18 they shouldn't do no matter what the Rule is.
19 So I think we just need to make that sort of
20 evaluative decision about which is the worst
21 harm to the most people; and I come down on
22 the side of the amendment because the simple
23 "I was late in answering my interrogatories or
24 getting the documents that maybe we need a
25 Court order to get their attention" to me we

1 are causing many more problems than we are
2 solving by incorporating an award of
3 attorney's fees with those motions alone the
4 first time around.

5 HONORALBE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
6 Call the question.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other
8 discussion on this? All right. Then we'll
9 take a vote. How many favor substituting
10 Paragraph 2 in the Tommy Jacks draft for
11 Paragraph 2 in the subcommittee's draft, show
12 by hands? 13. How many opposed? 11. Pretty
13 close.

14 MR. LOWE: Which one are we
15 going to work on amending now?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tommy, just
17 by way of housekeeping, can I ask you a couple
18 of questions here? Are you saying in (a) "The
19 Court may compel or quash discovery as
20 provided in Rule 166b"? Well, 166b doesn't
21 really deal with compelling discovery.

22 MR. JACKS: That's true. I just
23 copied that from Joe's draft.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I should
25 have raised it before, I guess.

1 MR. JACKS: I was urged to make
2 as few changes as I could in the Task Force's
3 caption, and so I tried to keep it to limited
4 issues.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess this
6 goes to both. Should the opening sentence
7 read "The Court may compel, limit or deny
8 discovery."?

9 MR. JACKS: Sure.

10 MR. HERRING: The reason it
11 refers to 166b is there was an objection that
12 if we did not, it might be interpreted to have
13 eliminated the protective order procedure that
14 166b prescribed; and you could say in a
15 comment that it doesn't and make the change
16 you suggested.

17 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
18 don't think you'd want to say "The Court may
19 compel, limit or deny discovery," because if
20 you say that, I'm just going to enter a
21 blanket order denying all discovery filed in
22 my court and cite that rule.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
24 It would save a lot of time.

25 MR. HERRING: But you do that

1 anyway without it.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
3 wish I could.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

5 MR. JACKS: Mr. Chairman, if I
6 could make a suggestion.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166b does
8 more than quash discovery.

9 MR. JACKS: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe the
11 Committee can just work on that, subcommittee
12 can work on fixing that first sentence.

13 MR. LATTING: I'm not sure
14 what the problem is.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166b does
16 more than compel or quash discovery. 166b(5)
17 permits you to limit discovery or deny
18 discovery.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd like
20 to see the word "quash" eliminated so my
21 students wouldn't write "squash" all the
22 time.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I have seen
24 "quash" elsewhere in the rules, so I don't
25 think --

1 MR. JACKS: It's more
2 descriptive.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
4 I guess that last vote probably covered this,
5 but let me be clear now. Other than perhaps
6 some editorial work that may be done on the
7 Rule on Paragraph 2 those in favor of
8 Paragraph 2 then as submitted by Tommy Jacks,
9 show by hands. I just want to be sure we've
10 got it on the record, a show by hands. Let's
11 just get another vote. 13 to -- those
12 opposed? It's 13 to 10.

13 MR. YELENOSKY: Luke, I was
14 confused. I should have had my hand up. It's
15 14 to 10, I think. Some of them changed their
16 vote.

17 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
18 No. It's 13 to 11, because Steve voted with
19 the second group.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
21 Now, go to Paragraph 3.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If we
23 voted on it again tomorrow, it's a
24 different group.

25 MR. HERRING: We'll re-do it.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. Send it
2 back to the subcommittee which won't change it
3 at all.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't know
5 whether we've really been through this laundry
6 list under 3.

7 MR. HERRING: The laundry list
8 is basically the same as in the current
9 Rule 215 with a little combination and
10 shortening, and then of course we've
11 eliminated that Provision (h).

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we've
13 taken out (h), and we've taken out in the
14 fourth line we've changed "enter" to "make."

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
16 Also probably make that change in the second
17 line, "The Court may enter an order imposing
18 one or more."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May make,"
20 okay. So in the second line of Paragraph 3 we
21 change "enter" to "make." In the (a) we put a
22 semicolon after "offender" and took out the
23 balance of that with (a). And (c) is this
24 "Assessing a substantial amount in expenses
25 including attorney's fees of"?

1 MR. HERRING: I think that has
2 changed in the editorial attachment.

3 MR. LATTING: We changed it in
4 the editorial.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How was that
6 changed?

7 MR. HERRING: Your last page,
8 Luke, of our packet.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

10 MR. LATTING: It says
11 "Assessing a substantial amount in discovery
12 or trial expenses including attorney's fees."

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

14 MR. LATTING: We took out
15 everything after the word "offender" in (a).

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
17 right.

18 MR. LATTING: "in writing
19 either publicly or privately."

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In (h) we
21 changed "entering" to "making," and in 4 we
22 changed that to "Time For Compliance." Those
23 are all the changes that I have.

24 MR. LATTING: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any

1 other further discussion on Paragraph 3?
2 Those in favor of Paragraph 3 as now presented
3 on the record show by hands. 18. Those
4 opposed. Okay. That's unanimous. Those in
5 favor of Paragraph 4?

6 MR. HERRING: Luke, just a
7 second there. Rusty, who I guess had to
8 leave, asked to make a minor change in
9 Paragraph 4 to insert the word "ordered"
10 before the word "payable" in the second line.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any
12 opposition to that? It will be done. With
13 that change and the words "time for
14 compliance" put in the title, then those in
15 favor show by hands. Those opposed.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Did we have
17 some discussion about whether 2 was going to
18 be added to 4 on that -- added to 3(c) and
19 3(g)? Have we changed that, or is 2 included
20 in that? You see what I'm saying about the
21 interim award of attorney's fees? I thought
22 at one point we had put Paragraph 2 in there.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We discussed
24 that. We don't have a resolution. How many
25 feel that minor sanctions under Paragraph 2

1 should be eligible for the considerations set
2 forth in Paragraph 4? I imagine Steve
3 Yelenosky is going to find that important.

4 MR. ORSINGER: If we say
5 nothing, can they order immediate payment?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think so.

7 MR. ORSINGER: I think so.

8 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
9 You can order immediate payment, but under the
10 Committee draft the indigent party, \$250
11 preclude access to court is not under 2,
12 because that goes to 3(c). 3(c) covers
13 indigent party, \$250.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 3(c) does
15 that.

16 HONORBLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
17 Because "substantial" takes into account the
18 relative wealth of the party.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would
20 be in favor of that, putting 2 in Paragraph 4
21 subject to hearing what other people would say
22 to make me change my mind the other way, if
23 only because we could get rid of that -- I
24 think we could get rid of that "the Court may
25 presume the usual and customary fee is not

1 substantial unless circumstances or an
2 objection suggests the award may preclude
3 access to the courts." Am I right? Could we
4 simplify Paragraph 2 if we put Paragraph 2 in
5 Paragraph 4 protectivewise?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
7 Say that one more time.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Could we
9 simplify Paragraph 2 by deferring the payment
10 of the \$500 until after the case is over?

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
12 Sure. That's correct, if that's what we want
13 to do though. I'm with Tommy Jacks. There is
14 no point in having small attorney's fees
15 awarded. The only reason I used \$250 is
16 because I say "You have to pay it by next
17 Friday," because if you say \$250 and it will
18 be paid if you go to trial and can't settle,
19 then it would wipe it out, and et cetera,
20 et cetera. They know the \$250, it is
21 disregarded.

22 The only purpose for a \$250
23 award in my opinion is if you have to pay it
24 within 30 days or else, that otherwise it is
25 no sanction at all. It is ignored. It

1 disappears and is never heard from again.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But if
3 I'm on the other side and I'm willing to
4 excuse it but can settle the whole case, why
5 is that so bad? If I have to pay it, maybe
6 I'm so irritated by this that we're just going
7 to the Court of The Hague. And I would be
8 very irritated by it. I am sure it would be a
9 grave injustice if it was ever done to me.

10 MR. LOWE: It wouldn't be a
11 help to settlement.

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
13 think that that's a rehash of the argument of
14 whether you should have \$250 sanctions or
15 not. There are circumstances where people in
16 such bad faith just to cause you trouble will
17 require you to come down to the court to get
18 something they know you are entitled to; and
19 if the only sanction is \$250 to be assessed at
20 the final judgement after a jury trial, there
21 may as well be no sanction.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph 2
23 has changed. We now have unlimited sanctions
24 under Paragraph 2, because the Court can
25 sanction a party for activity that cannot be

1 remedied by an oral compelling or quashing
2 discovery now under Paragraph 2 since we've
3 substituted Tommy's Paragraph 2.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's
5 right.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think when
7 we previously were looking at 2 we were
8 looking at the Committee's draft of 2 which
9 was minor sanctions; but now 2 includes some
10 major sanctions; and with that I think 2 has
11 to go in.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Has to
13 go. Yes. I'm sorry.

14 MR. LATTING: It's late in the
15 afternoon.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But I'm not
17 sure. Why doesn't everybody take a look at
18 that and see if that's right.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
20 The point that Bill was asking, well, why
21 should we care if the party who gets the \$250
22 award is willing to wash it out in a
23 settlement? What's the harm in just letting
24 it ride the case? And I think that the real
25 use of the \$250 award that has to be paid by

1 Friday is that then the lawyer has to deal
2 with his client; and it forces them to assess
3 their behavior right then, and he has to
4 answer to his client if it's the lawyers
5 screwup; and if it's the client's screwup,
6 then the client realizes he has got to get
7 with it. So it's an effective sanction to
8 changing behavior whether it's the lawyer's
9 behavior or the client's behavior. If you
10 simply let it abide the case, then they never
11 have to review their conduct.

12 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: So
13 in effect it's a \$250 fine for bad conduct.

14 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
15 works like a fine. It is proportional to the
16 cost to the other party, but it does work in
17 that same sense of they've got to figure out
18 whose fault this is and how to put a stop to
19 it so it doesn't happen again.

20 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: I
21 don't see anything wrong with that.

22 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
23 I think my experience has been the reverse.
24 Even the small fines if they're ordered
25 payable immediately, and I have a real

1 philosophical objection to doing that, because
2 it's my experience what happens when you do
3 that is that lawyer stays up all night for the
4 next 30 days figuring out a way to get the
5 money back on another sanctions hearing, and
6 it becomes a matter of pride to do it; and all
7 you're doing and by deferring it until the end
8 you're just putting something else in the pot
9 that is going to need to be evaluated for
10 settlement purposes, and what you're doing is
11 diffusing the practical use of sanctions that
12 I think is encouraged if you pay it
13 immediately, because if you order it done by
14 next Friday and then they don't, guess what?
15 You've got another motion. By this time if
16 these lawyers see each other, they might kill
17 each other. I mean, all you've done is create
18 this satellite litigation that is now much
19 bigger than the main fight; and I think by
20 just saying that, you know, let's do like
21 everything else and have it be a part of the
22 final judgment and you know go from there. I
23 think even small amounts need to be deferred
24 to the end unless you can make this finding,
25 you know, the finding on the record about the

1 earlier stuff.

2 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Since
3 we've just passed Tommy's version of 2, isn't
4 it true that we won't have the small amounts
5 except when there is a finding that it's
6 unreasonably burdensome, so we'll have an
7 indigent type situation?

8 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
9 I don't think necessarily, because I think
10 sometimes even on the second motion that
11 really you're still going to be -- you know,
12 really still there is going to be where it's
13 just attorney's fees, but the lawyers really
14 haven't tried to overwork the motion, but it's
15 up to \$500 now, but it's still no big deal.

16 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: Okay.

17 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
18 I think you're still going to have that even
19 under the current Section 2.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Luke, you
21 suggested I would have some comment on this.
22 I'm not quite sure how it plays out, but I
23 guess when you would have to, whatever you do
24 generally in the situation where you did have
25 an indigent client and you had an award of

1 attorney's fees that is in absolute terms or
2 whatever a small amount, that it still might
3 preclude access if they were ordered to pay it
4 right then. It would still have to be
5 considered in that case, wouldn't it?

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
7 Or the flip side is that can't you be beat in
8 court if the case is two hours away flying
9 time, you have to go up to the hearing, your
10 client is indigent and cannot or you're pro se
11 and cannot afford to fly up there. You lose
12 automatically because you cannot recover a
13 minor amount of expenses under the new Rule 2
14 in the first place; and in the second place
15 you can't recover it until the final
16 judgment. So the indigent Plaintiff who is
17 out expenses in responding to this frivolous
18 discovery motion loses.

19 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, under
20 what we have passed in 2 I guess the indigent
21 client could demonstrate that it's an
22 unreasonable burden.

23 HONORABLE SCOTT F. BRISTER: But
24 you couldn't recover it until the judgment.

25 MR. YELENOSKY: If that were

1 the Rule, right. I guess on the flip side
2 what I'm concerned about is where there is an
3 award against an indigent client and that
4 whatever the amount is some amount may
5 preclude access if it's ordered to be paid at
6 that very time, and that there
7 Constitutionally I guess would have to be some
8 consideration for that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is 3
10 backwards? By that I mean shouldn't it be
11 that the Court must order the award delayed to
12 the end of trial if it finds that earlier
13 assessment of the award will preclude access
14 to the court?

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
16 Say that again.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That the
18 Court must delay payment if it finds that
19 earlier assessment or earlier payment will
20 preclude access to the Court. This forces the
21 Court in order to assess it today to find that
22 it will not; and I think the case law is the
23 opposite of this, that the Court may assess
24 the fees and order them payable immediately
25 unless the Court finds --

1 MR. YELENOSKY: That it would
2 preclude.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or unless it
4 would preclude access to the court. Isn't
5 this inverse to the case law? And where I'm
6 headed is if Judge Brister wants to make a
7 \$250 fine, why should he have to jump through
8 the hoops and find that's not going to
9 preclude access to the court. Why shouldn't
10 you be able to make that, and somebody say,
11 "Hey, wait a minute. I'm indigent, and I
12 can't pay." And then you would find if it
13 does preclude access to the court, you would
14 have to delay it.

15 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
16 Well, in the original Committee report the
17 reason was because you decided that back when
18 you decided whether it was substantial or not,
19 but that's not applicable any more under the
20 new 2.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does it make
22 any difference?

23 MR. LOWE: They are not to be
24 payable. But if he wants to make them
25 payable, he can make a finding that it won't

1 deny you access.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. But
3 the trial judge has got to go forward and make
4 a finding if he makes a \$5 award.

5 MR. LOWE: Right. And then if
6 he makes that finding, then he says they're
7 payable now.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: My
9 suggestion if he makes a \$5 award, he doesn't
10 have to go forward and do anything else on the
11 record unless somebody says "Wait a minute.
12 That denies me access to the court."

13 MR. LOWE: I understand what
14 you're getting at. I mean, it just...

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone
16 have any sentiment towards changing --

17 HONORABLE DAVID PEEPLES: I
18 think you're right. I haven't heard an
19 argument against it yet.

20 MR. SUSMAN: You're right.

21 MR. HERRING: Here is the
22 quote from Braden v. Downey which adopts the
23 Fifth Circuit language, quotes the Fifth
24 Circuit language and adopts it as the Texas
25 Rule: "If a litigant contends that a monetary

1 sanction award precludes access to the court,
2 the district judge must either, number one,
3 provide that the sanction is payable only at a
4 date that coincides with or follows entry of a
5 final order terminating the litigation, or
6 two, make express written findings after a
7 prompt hearing why the award does not have a
8 preclusive effect."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shouldn't we
10 just use that language in 4 to the trial court
11 standard? Okay. Anybody opposed to making
12 that change?

13 MR. YELENOSKY: Are we also
14 making the change with the references to
15 Paragraphs 3(c) to include 2, or just knocking
16 out references to Paragraphs and just saying
17 "monetary awards"?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That seems
19 to me to be the better way.

20 MR. YELENOSKY: Just say
21 "monetary awards," because like I said, any
22 amount potentially could be preclusive.

23 MR. LATTING: Just amend
24 pursuant to Paragraphs 3(c) and 3(g).

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just say

1 "monetary awards," and then pick up the
2 Braden vs. Downey language.

3 MR. LATTING: What's that
4 language, Luke?

5 MR. HERRING: If a litigant
6 contends that a monetary sanction award
7 precludes access to the court, the district
8 judge must either, number one, provide that
9 the sanction is payable only at a date that
10 coincides with or follows entry of a final
11 order terminating the litigation, or number
12 two, make express written findings after a
13 prompt hearing why the award does not have
14 such preclusive effect?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Will you
16 move to substitute that language for
17 paragraph, the first sentence of Paragraph 4?

18 MR. LATTING: Or some
19 substantially equal language.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Can I speak
21 against that?

22 MR. HERRING: Well,
23 essentially the same. We need to eliminate
24 the sanction word there.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Can I speak

1 against that?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Is
3 that a motion, Chuck?

4 MR. HERRING: If you're asking
5 for a notion, sure, I'll make a motion.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second?

7 MR. JACKS: Second.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tommy
9 Jacks. Okay. Discussion, Richard Orsinger.

10 MR. ORSINGER: That language
11 right there in my view requires a second
12 hearing on whether someone is precluded from
13 court; and that makes sense when you have a
14 severe sanction, but if you have a \$350 award,
15 to say that upon a complaint that it's
16 preclusive you have to have a prompt hearing
17 on whether or not it's preclusive to me is
18 just foolishness.

19 I think that if somebody -- I
20 think that we ought to have a hearing on what
21 the attorney's fees are and that if somebody
22 hears that they want \$400 and they think that
23 that's preclusive, they ought to say it right
24 then and there so that when the judge rules
25 it's all over and we don't have to have a

1 second hearing.

2 MR. LATTING: It would be the
3 third hearing under 2.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Or a third
5 hearing. Yes. Right. It would be the third
6 hearing.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we would
8 put in this Braden vs. Downey language if
9 someone contends at the hearing that precludes
10 access to the court, then the judge could
11 proceed to make those findings, I suppose.

12 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: It
13 would appear to be the meaning that was
14 conveyed with what he just read.

15 MR. ORSINGER: The language
16 suggested to me that you can raise the
17 complaint after the sanction is announced, and
18 that makes sense under that case because a
19 sanction could be anything from striking your
20 only expert to suppressing the deposition of
21 your main witness. You don't know what the
22 sanction is until the judge gives it to you,
23 and that's when you complain. In this case
24 you know what fees they're seeking when they
25 pass the witness, and there is no reason to

1 have a second hearing, because you know before
2 the end of the first hearing what they are
3 after and whether or not it would be
4 preclusive.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't that
6 depend on when the end of the first hearing
7 is? Is the end of the first hearing when the
8 judge says \$2,000? Now, you've had the
9 sanctions hearing and you did not say \$2,000
10 precludes from access to the court because you
11 thought it might be \$50 and you could pay it.
12 I don't know whether we can really fix that.

13 MR. ORSINGER: So then you
14 have a bifurcated hearing then. The judge
15 rules on what the fee is and how it's going to
16 be assessed, and then you proceed to have the
17 second phase of the hearing where they
18 complain that they can't support that?.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The trap I'm
20 concerned about is now every time that you go
21 in where a party is seeking a monetary award
22 that means that we've got to have something in
23 our pleading that says the monetary award is
24 going to preclude me access to the court,
25 because if I don't have that in my pleading, I

1 haven't raised it before the judge rules, so
2 now then we are going to have another piece of
3 boiler plate in our responses to motions to
4 compel.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

6 But is this a practical problem? Because if
7 the judge assesses it, chances are he's not
8 going to make it payable immediately; and the
9 case where the judge thinks it ought to be
10 payable immediately and makes it that way,
11 chances are you're not going to have any kind
12 of claim that it precludes access, so you're
13 not going to raise the objection. In the rare
14 case where you raise the objection you have a
15 hearing. Whether you have it immediately or
16 whether you have it at a subsequent time it is
17 just not going to come up enough to worry
18 about, is it?

19 (At this time there was a
20 recess, after which time the deposition
21 continued as follows:)

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's be
23 convened. I think, Judge McCown, why don't
24 you repeat or summarize what you were saying,
25 Judge McCown, so we can get back on track here

1 about what difference, if any, it may make in
2 having one or two hearings where this issue
3 arises about monetary award possibly being
4 preclusive of access to the court.

5 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
6 just think there are so few times when anybody
7 is going to have even an arguable claim that
8 it is, that they're just not to have the
9 temerity to raise the objection, and I don't
10 think we need to worry about it. On those few
11 cases where they do raise the objection you
12 can either have a second hearing right then
13 and there, or if they claim they're not ready,
14 you can say you'll put it off; but it's just
15 not going to come up enough to worry.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So are your
17 comments consistent with saying that the Court
18 may award payment at any time unless there is
19 a contention and then a contention that
20 payment of the award now would preclude access
21 to the Court?

22 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
23 Yes. I don't have any problem with the way
24 the original draft was written.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This would

1 mean that on every monetary award, the way
2 it's written now, every monetary award would
3 have to be delayed unless there is findings.
4 What I'm suggesting is that every monetary
5 award be subject to payment now unless there
6 is a finding contrary.

7 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
8 think the presumption is it probably ought to
9 be delayed. If the judge wants to -- if in a
10 particular case the judge wants to make them
11 payable now, and I think there are those cases
12 where that is helpful for the reasons I've
13 said, then he ought to say "I'm going to make
14 these payable now unless you've got some good
15 explanation and can back it up with evidence
16 why that would preclude access to the court."

17 MR. LATTING: Do we need to say
18 anything? Could we take the whole thing out
19 of the Rule?

20 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: No,
21 because it's a big problem. We need to
22 address it, because it's a big issue. Whether
23 they are payable now or whether they're put
24 off until the final judgment is a key question
25 at every one of these hearings.

1 MR. LATTING: Well, to be
2 consistent with the law shouldn't we say
3 unless we want to take this away from the
4 trial judge, that the monetary awards may be
5 made payable at the discretion of the trial
6 Court at the end of the case or now provided
7 however that if they're made payable
8 immediately, that those against whom they are
9 awarded shall have the right to make their
10 case and will use the language. But that's
11 really what we have to say, isn't it?

12 MR. ORSINGER: That's really
13 implicit in the language.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
15 really implicit in the very quote that Chuck
16 was reading.

17 MR. HERRING: Let me read the
18 language that we got out of the case at least
19 with one change I've made. "If a litigant
20 contends that a monetary award precludes
21 access to court, the district judge must
22 either, number one, provide that the award is
23 payable only at a date that coincides with or
24 follows entry of a final order terminating the
25 litigation, or two, makes written findings or

1 oral findings on the record after a prompt
2 hearing that the award does not preclude
3 access to court."

4 That's the quote. The one
5 change I made was the insertion of the oral
6 findings on the record, because we had allowed
7 that before up above, and that's just the same
8 procedure. The point is we want to have
9 findings whether the judge states them on the
10 record or writes them out.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: We
12 need to take out the word "prompt" too.

13 MR. HERRING: Okay.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Change
15 "litigant" to "party."

16 MR. LOWE: That presupposes
17 that he's made them due now. I mean, that
18 case doesn't say he has to impose them payable
19 now. It doesn't say that. It says if he does
20 that, then that's what he has to do; but we
21 have the prerogative of saying that "We don't
22 want that done; we don't want it payable now;
23 we want it payable at final judgment." But if
24 the judge wants to make them payable now, then
25 he must make these findings, so it's a

1 question of philosophy whether you want to do
2 it now. That case doesn't require it either
3 way.

4 MR. HERRING: All the case
5 does --

6 MR. LOWE: The case we're
7 quoting it says what you have to do only when
8 they're payable now, but the Fifth Circuit
9 hasn't said that they must be payable now.

10 MR. HERRING: Correct.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If we could
12 maybe precede that sentence with a sentence
13 that says "The Court may set a time for the
14 payment of monetary sanctions"? That is
15 certainly implicit anyway.

16 MR. SUSMAN: Again, I raise
17 the philosophical question simply because a
18 case has held something doesn't mean we have
19 to take the language and put it in the Rule
20 anymore than you do on a jury instruction have
21 to take it out of a case and put it in a jury
22 charge; and that's what we're doing. I mean,
23 this is micromanaging of the worst kind that
24 makes the Rules long, and it presumes that
25 Courts have no good judgment, and I just don't

1 see why you need to say anything about this.
2 I mean, clearly there are limits, and there is
3 going to be a jurisprudence whether you put
4 anything in a Rule or not. Why do it?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it is
6 a procedural right of a party to raise that,
7 and there may be more lawyers reading the
8 Rules than reading the cases.

9 MR. LATting: Luke, I'll make
10 a motion that in substance that we allow the
11 Court discretion when to award the monetary
12 award and that we adopt language consistent
13 with Braden without trying to write it out
14 here today.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any more
16 discussion? Those in favor show by hands.

17 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
18 Does "monetary award" include expenses?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

20 MR. LATting: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those in
22 favor show by hands. 11. Those opposed. 1.
23 The vote is 11 to 1. All right.

24 So the Committee will work on
25 redrafting Paragraph 4 as indicated; and that

1 gets us to the last Paragraph 5. Take a
2 minute to read that.

3 MR. SUSMAN: Luke, what does
4 the last sentence mean, "Sanctions pursuant to
5 Paragraph 3(h) shall be deferred"?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's been
7 stricken in the --

8 MR. SUSMAN: Gone already.

9 MR. HERRING: Yes. That just
10 doesn't apply anymore.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the last
12 sentence, "Otherwise orders under this Rule
13 shall be operative at such time as directed by
14 the Court," that stays in 4. Now, we are
15 going to 5.

16 MR. LATTING: Well, to raise a
17 point, I don't know that we need that last
18 sentence anymore. "Otherwise orders under
19 this Rule shall be operative at such as
20 directed by the Court," if we say what we just
21 voted on about Braden and we've taken out the
22 sentence that Steve asked about, do we need
23 that?

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
25 think we ought to look at the language and put

1 it all together in one sentence.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not
3 necessarily leave it in.

4 MR. LATTING: So we have the
5 leeway to take that out or incorporate it in
6 the Braden language?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

8 MR. LATTING: Wavy line
9 through that.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Usually
11 it makes better sense to talk about the main
12 Rule before talking about exceptions.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Actually the
14 lead-in sentence could just simply be what's
15 there. Strike "otherwise" and say "Orders
16 under this rule shall be operative at such
17 time as directed by the Court." And then put
18 the Braden language in behind that.

19 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
20 Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That gets
22 everything.

23 MR. LATTING: Okay. I'm for
24 that. Let's do that.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So you pick

1 up that, strike "otherwise," lead into Rule 4
2 with the balance of the last sentence now
3 under Rule 4, and you pick up the Braden
4 language and draft it that way. Does
5 everybody agree? Anybody opposed to that?
6 Okay. That's the way it will be done.

7 Now, Number 5. Any comment on
8 Number 5, Paragraph 5. Sarah Duncan.

9 MS. DUNCAN: It bothers me to
10 say that an order shall be deemed to be part
11 of the final judgment, because then you create
12 at least in my mind some confusion about what
13 your transcript on appeal needs to contain.
14 And I'd suggest you can get to the same place
15 if you just say "An order under this rule
16 shall be subject to review on appeal." It's
17 not part of the statute saying that an
18 interlocutory order is appealable, so it can't
19 be appealed other than after final judgment.

20 It also to me is a conflict to
21 say "on appeal therefrom," which I think
22 references the final judgment, but also say
23 that a person or entity affected by the order
24 may appeal just as a party to the rest of the
25 judgment may appeal, because there may not be

1 an appeal from the substance of the final
2 judgment, but there might very well be an
3 appeal from a sanctions order.

4 MR. LATTING: Would you have
5 it read this way: "An order under this rule
6 shall be subject to review on appeal."?

7 MS. DUNCAN: Period.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Period.

9 MR. LATTING: Period.

10 MR. LOWE: Does that mean,
11 are we giving authority that now you can
12 appeal the Rule subject to appeal? I mean
13 that alone can you appeal?

14 MR. LATTING: I don't know.
15 That's a good question.

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
17 Our concern was the Mother Hubbard Clause
18 invokes final judgments, "all other relief not
19 set out in this order is hereby denied." Did
20 that expunge the previous sanctions orders?
21 The concern was that the Mother Hubbard Clause
22 expunged the sanctions orders or at least is
23 unclear.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Good point.

25 MR. GARDNER: It might be a

1 different question than the question of
2 whether it's an interlocutory judgment which I
3 think the language if you just stop "shall be
4 reviewable upon appeal," period, if you stop
5 there, I think that would imply to the average
6 lawyer that it's now available for
7 interlocutory appeal. I think if you say "An
8 order under this rule shall be subject to
9 review on appeal from the final judgment," I
10 think -- you don't think you could say it that
11 way?

12 MS. DUNCAN: No. Because then
13 if you don't have an appeal from the final
14 judgment, you can't have an appeal of the
15 sanctions order.

16 MR. LATTING: Why don't we
17 just add "after final judgment."

18 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:
19 You can't have it both ways anyway, can you?
20 I mean, you can't have an appeal of the
21 sanctions order if you don't have an appeal of
22 the final judgement. That may be the only
23 thing you urge, but you can't have two
24 judgments, two final judgments. What I'm
25 saying is I think you're right. If you have a

1 sanction order which becomes a part of the
2 final judgment, then you must appeal the final
3 judgment, but this could be the only point of
4 error that you would urge. In other words, I
5 don't think you can divide it out.

6 MS. DUNCAN: Right. But this
7 isn't even in the judgment. We're deeming it
8 to be apart; and you may go up on a
9 transcript. If you go up on a standard
10 transcript, this isn't even going to be in the
11 record, but you're nonetheless appealing it as
12 a part of final judgment.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, in
14 my understanding of our practice all orders
15 that precede the last order or a part of the
16 judgment.

17 MR. LOWE: Supposed to be.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And we
19 don't have a requirement of reducing
20 everything to one formal final order. It
21 seems to me that both of these sentences in
22 this review paragraph are not very good
23 sentences with the exception of making it
24 plain because it perhaps wouldn't be clear to
25 everyone that someone who is not otherwise a

1 party to the final judgment who has been, you
2 know, aggrieved by a sanction order can appeal
3 when all other claims, issues, and parties'
4 controversies have been resolved, but not
5 before that, and we could word that.

6 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

7 Why don't we take this whole Paragraph 5 out.
8 It seems to me that we ought not make a
9 special Rule here, that you've got an order
10 just like all the other orders in the case,
11 and it's interlocutory. It's not going to be
12 appealable. At the final judgment stage you
13 can take your appeal and you can assign that
14 order as error just like you can assign an
15 order excluding evidence or denying discovery
16 as error.

17 And if you're a non-party, I
18 don't know what the law is. We have our
19 appellate experts here. But let me ask you
20 this: Let's say you're a non-party who is
21 ordered to give discovery in a case. Well,
22 isn't that appealable right then? The
23 non-party doesn't have to wait to appeal until
24 the parties dispose of the case by final
25 judgment.

1 MS. DUNCAN: I don't think
2 that's appealable.

3 MR. MCMAINS: So if you're a
4 non-party, i.e. a lawyer who has been
5 sanctioned, I think you could take your appeal
6 then.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's
8 controversial.

9 MR. HERRING: That was one of
10 the reasons to have something in here is to
11 try to address primarily the issue of what
12 happens to the non-parties who are stuck with
13 an order when they appeal to try to answer the
14 question further. The language in the current
15 Rule, and there is nothing magic about that,
16 but simply says "An order shall be subject to
17 review on appeal from the final judgment," so
18 that's what is in the Rule now.

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
20 don't think a non-party ought to have to wait
21 for the final judgment particularly if it's a
22 lawyer for the party who is suffering
23 collateral consequences from a sanctions
24 order, and his interest in appealing that
25 shouldn't be tied up with his client's

1 interest in how fast the litigation goes or
2 doesn't go.

3 MR. BABCOCK: Suppose you have
4 got a non-party who is ordered to testify and
5 reveal privileged and confidential information
6 and/or produce proprietary information and
7 trade secrets and financial information? What
8 is there to appeal there at the end of the
9 case?

10 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
11 Mandamus.

12 MR. HERRING: That's mandamus
13 review there.

14 MS. DUNCAN: That's mandamus.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In Rule 87,
16 the last provision is "There shall be no
17 interlocutory appeals from such
18 determination." It's of course a venue Rule,
19 and maybe it is more instructive there,
20 because before that Rule and the change in
21 1995 there had been interlocutory appeals from
22 venue determinations, but that's what the
23 Committee wrote in and the Supreme Court
24 adopted. I don't know whether that helps.

25 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Mr.

1 Chairman, I would envision the situation where
2 there is a very serious appeal from the
3 temporary injunction order; and some sort of
4 discovery order might be -- a sanctions order
5 connected with discovery might be crucial to
6 the appeal of the temporary injunction.

7 Unless you have a jurisdiction of the
8 interlocutory appeal, you can't add something
9 else on. But if there is some incident to a
10 temporary injunction hearing that would affect
11 the temporary injunction appeal, then you
12 ought to be able to raise that in the
13 temporary injunction interlocutory appeal.

14 So if you say "appeal from the
15 final judgment," the question then is would
16 that rule out arranging these matters on
17 appeal from an interrogatory appeal?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that
19 permitted now?

20 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: As
21 I understand it if there is some crucial error
22 that the trial Court makes in the course of
23 the temporary injunction hearing that
24 might -- for instance, if you deny a party a
25 right to proceed with its evidence or

1 something like that, that would be very
2 crucial in a temporary injunction appeal. And
3 if you appeal from a denial of a temporary
4 injunction, well, you ought to have the right
5 to raise that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In other
7 words, you were denied discovery crucial to
8 the temporary injunction hearing, and you want
9 to complain on appeal from the denial that you
10 should have had the discovery?

11 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Or
12 the other way around.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or the
14 granting of a temporary injunction, but you
15 should have had discovery and it was
16 wrongfully denied, and you can raise that in
17 your temporary injunction appeal?

18 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
19 Yes.

20 MR. LOWE: That's denying the
21 discovery. This is the sanctions or fine that
22 we're talking about here. But I have a
23 question I'd like to ask Rusty. I mean, if
24 you can never appeal this, that's fine. But
25 what if you had a judgment, you try the case,

1 nowhere, nothing else but just this you want
2 to complain of. Okay. Would Rule 434 mean
3 whatever error on this had no effect? It's
4 not in the final judgment. And would they be
5 able to say, "Well, any error there did not
6 affect the final judgment in this case, and
7 therefore Rule 343 is harmless error and we
8 can't reverse." What about that, Rusty?

9 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I think
10 that's why we were not contemplating that the
11 actual order be a part of the final judgment.
12 We did not want the order to be subject to
13 Rule -- what used to be Rule 434 in terms of
14 the harmless error rule, because obviously for
15 one thing it may well be an order. The
16 sanctions order may well be against the
17 lawyers. And as has already been pointed out
18 I think this rule was only intended as a
19 timing rule. That was at least the
20 Committee's intent as to when you could take
21 the sanctions appeal as to the sanctions when
22 the appellate relief was available as opposed
23 to that you did it in conjunction with the
24 appeal or on the appeal only, because I can
25 see a situation where the party that loses the

1 sanctions hearing or the lawyer might win the
2 case. They may not want to appeal, and so it
3 may be the other side; but they may not have
4 lost enough, the other side is not going to
5 pay it, and so you then have -- you still have
6 this order out there. The lawyer has to be
7 able to perfect his rights, and so it's just a
8 question of when.

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

10 Well, what about just saying an interlocutory
11 appeal may be taken from a monetary award
12 ordered paid before final judgment or an order
13 against a non-party?

14 MR. SUSMAN: Well, it seems to
15 me there is a policy issue here that we have
16 got to decide before we get into the
17 language. One issue is that since the
18 sanctions are going to be imposed against a
19 lawyer, could be imposed against a lawyer who
20 doesn't have a stake in the final judgment,
21 there is no reason to require the lawyer to
22 wait until the very end to appeal. You should
23 allow. That's Scott's point.

24 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

25 Not only no reason, but it could be bad.

1 MR. SUSMAN: I mean, the
2 Committee's point it seems to be that that
3 just encouraged proliferation of litigation,
4 more appeals, more appeals for these satellite
5 orders. Make the lawyer or whoever is
6 aggrieved wait until the very end and appeal
7 at the very end.

8 And then there seems to be a
9 third position, Judge Guittard, which is that
10 if the sanction relates to an interlocutory
11 appeal anyway like in our temporary injunction
12 where perhaps discovery or a defense was
13 limited as a sanction the sanction is directly
14 related to the merits of the interlocutory
15 appeal. You wouldn't want to leave that until
16 the end. So I mean, these three extremes it
17 seems to me, these three positions that you
18 could have. And I would not be in favor of
19 interlocutory appeals just because the lawyer
20 wants to clear his good name. It seems to me
21 that's just going be a lot of appeals. I
22 would think you ought to wait until the very
23 end.

24 MR. MCMAINS: The problem
25 right now is statutorily you cannot -- we

1 cannot do by Rule. We cannot create an
2 interlocutory appeal. It has to be done by a
3 statute.

4 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
5 I'm not sure I agree with that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We did in
7 76a. The Supreme Court has already done that,
8 and it happens.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Well, no. What
10 we did was we did it artificially. We said
11 that's a final judgment. What I'm saying is
12 we did not do it as a interlocutory appeal.
13 We said it shall be treated as a final
14 judgment. That's what made it appealable. I
15 realize that may just be a terminology
16 question, but you cannot say that there is
17 just going to be an interlocutory appeal. We
18 have a jurisdictional statute that limits the
19 ability to take any appeals except from final
20 judgments except as provided by statute, and
21 so that's the reason we don't have any
22 interlocutory. I mean, we don't have an
23 interlocutory appeal for anything, you know,
24 that we can just kind of imagine or write an
25 interlocutory appeal Rule. That is a function

1 of the legislature.

2 Now, we could say and we have
3 said -- I mean, we haven't said it. The
4 Courts have said it. The Courts have treated,
5 for instance, orders on turnovers to be final
6 judgments, because there isn't anything left
7 to be done, and it's separate and apart from
8 the final judgment. But just a turnover order
9 post judgment that's the end of that
10 controversy, and therefore that is a final
11 judgment, and therefore that is by judicial
12 interpretation a final judgment; and that is
13 really what we I think did in the 76a stuff is
14 say we treat it as a final judgment, because
15 that's kind of the judicial gray line that
16 we've been able to do.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief
18 Justice Phillips has just joined us. Good
19 day, Chief Justice. How are you today? Would
20 you like to have some words with the
21 Committee?

22 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: As
23 long as this Committee is working it will
24 reduce the cost of litigation by 80 percent.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge,

1 don't starve us to death.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Can we enhance
3 attorney's fees by a like amount?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice
5 Phillips, if you'd like to talk to us at any
6 time, please let me know and we'll be happy to
7 hear from you.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Thank
9 you, no.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Welcome.
11 We're glad you're here. Steve Susman, and
12 then I'll get to Judge McCloud.

13 MR. SUSMAN: It seems to me in
14 my experience with sanctions when sanctions
15 awards are entered they are frequently
16 resolved as part of settlement of the overall
17 lawsuit. I mean even big monetary sanctions
18 against a law firm get wiped out when we
19 settle the overall case when the overall case
20 is resolved. So we would not want to
21 encourage I would not think. We want to
22 discourage any kind of appeals from sanctions
23 awards until the very end of the case I would
24 think. So I think you need to put something
25 in the Rule that has that effect, because

1 otherwise I think an argument could be made
2 that "There's \$100,000 fine against me. It's
3 really final as to me. It's not
4 interlocutory. It's for me. It's the only
5 relief ever sought against me. You know,
6 maybe I have some right to appeal." I don't
7 know, so make it clear that it says to the
8 end.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

10 I think he makes a very good point, and it
11 seems to me I see no problem with the final
12 judgment. Of course, it doesn't have to be
13 one piece of paper. The final judgment is
14 when the litigation is finally terminated and
15 ended. And so you can have -- you would have
16 a final judgment even though this
17 interlocutory order has been entered, the
18 judgment would become final when the final
19 judgment on the merits then is signed by the
20 judge. At that point any part of that
21 judgment would be appeal. I think that would
22 be right, so it would take care of your
23 problem about you would not be involved in the
24 settlement situations. And I don't see any
25 reason why it would not become final, do you,

1 once the judge signed the final judgment on
2 the merits? And no matter how many pieces of
3 paper might be out there they all become a
4 final judgment. I think that's right.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just Brister
6 though raises a curious issue that I haven't
7 addressed before, and that is if you draw a
8 final judgment at the end of a case and say at
9 the bottom "all relief not granted in this
10 judgement is denied," and you've got maybe
11 back early in the case you've got a summary
12 judgment that was granted, and that's
13 interlocutory right up to the day of final
14 judgment. We always think that that summary
15 judgment is still -- that that interlocutory
16 summary judgment that got granted is still
17 granted, but it's not in the piece of paper
18 called the final judgment; and I guess that
19 would be somewhat analogous to a discovery
20 order. But what really is the effect of
21 that? And I think it's interesting. I never
22 even thought about it.

23 MR. ORSINGER: I would like to
24 suggest that an order should be subject to
25 review when it becomes enforceable. In other

1 words, when it's collectable and if it's
2 payable immediately, you should be able to
3 supersede it and appeal it immediately rather
4 than waiting until the end of the case. And
5 is there -- would there be any support for the
6 idea that we're going to link enforceability
7 with appealability and supersedability?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you're
9 raising something that I wanted to also bring
10 up. I don't know if we need it in this
11 discussion. There is no provision right now
12 in the rules for superseding a monetary award
13 that's ordered payable now. Maybe some people
14 think 47 fits, but it really doesn't fit,
15 because it's talking about a monetary award
16 and a final judgment, and that may need to be
17 worked into this as a side issue.

18 MR. ORSINGER: One possible
19 way to link them would be to say that if it's
20 going to be enforceable immediately, and we
21 can borrow Rule 76a language, then it's deemed
22 severed from the case in a final judgment
23 which may be appealed. That way if you can
24 execute on it, or if you can put them in jail
25 for not paying it or whatever, it's subject to

1 immediate appeal and it's subject to a
2 supersedeas bond.

3 That doesn't solve Justice
4 Guittard's problem about interlocutory
5 appeals, but it does solve a problem for
6 anyone else that what difference does it make
7 if you have to wait two years to appeal it if
8 they can't collect it from you for two years?
9 But if they can collect it from you right
10 away, then by God, you ought to be able to
11 appeal it now and not two years from now.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or at least
13 supersede the appeal.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Or at least
15 supersede it until you can appeal it.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Are these
17 awards of expenses thought of as money
18 judgments? Or they're really thought of as
19 in personam awards, aren't they? Right? I
20 mean, you're supposed to pay them, right, not
21 just a judgment liable for that amount.

22 MS. DUNCAN: It seems to me
23 it's like any other money judgment, and I
24 don't see that the supersedeas Rules we now
25 have wouldn't cover it.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But
2 should is be? That's the question that I
3 have. Should we treat it like any other money
4 judgment, or should we treat it as something
5 that you're obligated to pay such that when
6 final judgment is rendered you pay it as
7 opposed to failure to protect your exempt
8 property?

9 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
10 Well, that's a critical question, because if
11 it's a money judgment, then you can't get a
12 writ of execution on an interlocutory order
13 which is what it is if it's a money judgment.
14 There is no way until the final judgment in
15 which it should be incorporated can you get
16 your writs. If you can enforce it by
17 contempt, then it's not a money judgment.
18 It's something else. It's a fine or
19 something.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You could
21 craft it. If we made it a final judgment by
22 definition under one of a couple of different
23 approaches, then you could think of it as an
24 order that becomes a separate final judgment
25 dealing with a separate claim almost like a

1 Federal Rule 54 judgment that says it's
2 final. Then you could have execution.

3 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

4 The point I was going to make is why treat
5 this different than anything else? If the
6 judge wants it enforced immediately, then he
7 can sever it out and make it a final judgment
8 and give the writs of execution. If a lawyer
9 has a sanction against him which he's not
10 willing to have abide the final judgment, he
11 can move for severance, and there can be a
12 case-by-case decision about whether that
13 should be severed out so that the lawyer can
14 appeal it separately.

15 You ought to just treat this
16 like everything else. The problem is whether
17 it's a money judgment or whether it's
18 something that can be enforced by contempt or
19 by striking pleadings or whatever.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think
21 that is the important question. We have to
22 decide what methodology we're going to use to
23 enforce it and then decide when.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And it
25 doesn't fit the severance Rule. It's not a

1 cause of action, is it, or is it?

2 MR. ORSINGER: You would
3 override the severance Rule by adopting a
4 provision that says it's deemed severed and
5 appealable just like 76a does.

6 MR. MCMAINS: The problem I
7 had, and one of those things I guess that we
8 discussed at the sanctions hearing early on in
9 the Sanctions Task Force Committee is that if
10 you treat these as severable items and final
11 judgements and therefore accomplish the
12 appeal, they are also subject to a motion for
13 new trial. I mean, unless you also try and
14 say, "Well, this is a species of final
15 judgment that isn't subject to a motion for a
16 new trial." So what you've done is built in
17 another hearing and a new procedure to go
18 through with regards to that practice; and it
19 just, it's endless.

20 And I think that's why we
21 were -- we were trying to decide that
22 basically there were two different types.
23 There were those that were substantial and
24 those that were insubstantial, and the
25 substantial ones you have to wait, and the

1 insubstantial ones you don't, and you get them
2 back by restitution if you were to do it later
3 on.

4 MR. HERRING: There's been a
5 little disagreement as to whether you can
6 supersede them if there is any way to make
7 sure that they can be superseded. I think
8 that's significant. In the Task Force the
9 most plaintive cry we had about sanctions in
10 an individual case was the Metzger decision
11 down in Houston where the two lawyers were
12 sanctioned one million dollars in sanctions,
13 and it was not -- the other side apparently
14 took steps or threatened to take steps to
15 obtain execution, and the lawyers were going
16 to go bankrupt before they could have the
17 appeal. In a megasanctions, monetary
18 sanctions case there really needs to be some
19 mechanism to allow it to be superseded.
20 Otherwise you have a real problem.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Where are they
22 going to get a million dollars?

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: If you're
24 talking about severing, it sounds to me like
25 what you're talking about is severing as final

1 judgments sanctions that are payable
2 immediately. If they're not payable
3 immediately, then you can pay them effectively
4 in the final judgment, and the only ones that
5 are going to be paid immediately are under
6 Braden and TransAmerican ones that do not
7 affect your access. The million dollar one is
8 going to be able to get mandamus. So doesn't
9 the mandamus law take care of the problems
10 that we're trying to deal with? Why not?

11 MR. MCMAINS: The problem in
12 the Metzger case specifically was it happened
13 at trial. The judge had previously overruled
14 a motion for summary judgment. They went to
15 trial. At the end of the trial he granted a
16 directed verdict against the Plaintiff and
17 then entered sanctions against the Plaintiffs
18 for filing the lawsuit for a million dollars.
19 So I mean actually it contemporaneously
20 occurred with the final judgment in the other
21 case; and it didn't help them at all. I mean
22 mandamus would not make any difference.

23 PROFESSOR ALBRIGHT: They can
24 appeal. I agree there is a problem as to how
25 do you supersede it, and is it part of the

1 judgment, and how should you enforce it, that
2 sort of thing; but it seems like the problems
3 as to when you appeal is under TransAmerican
4 and Braden if it's a severe sanction and you
5 have to pay it immediately or effective
6 immediately, then you can mandamus it, but I
7 don't think we want to get into the situation
8 where we're saying any money judgment that is
9 payable immediately is immediately appealable,
10 because then every time Judge Brister gives a
11 \$250 sanction for failure to answer
12 interrogatories, then that is a separate
13 judgment that is immediately appealable. And
14 I guarantee you then all the appellate judges
15 are going to say to the district judges "Don't
16 you ever have a \$250, any kind of monetary
17 sanction that is payable immediately, because
18 we don't want to hear them."

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:

20 Nobody could afford it.

21 MR. BABCOCK: I'm still worried
22 about -- this follows up on what Alex was
23 saying. I'm still worried about third-party
24 discovery. I used a bad example a second
25 ago. But suppose you've got a case pending in

1 Harris County and the parties want to do
2 discovery on the chief executive officer of a
3 non-party in Dallas County, and they depose
4 him for a couple of days, and then he says
5 "I'm a busy man. I'm not going to sit for
6 this anymore," and they go for an order in
7 Dallas County under this Rule and say "make
8 him go back," and the district judge in Dallas
9 County says, "Yes, go back and do it," and he
10 says "Sir, I aint going to do it." The Dallas
11 County judge says "Okay. You're going to get
12 fined \$1200 or \$1500 for disobeying my order
13 and for discovery abuse."

14 Number one, how is that person
15 who is a non-party even going to know when
16 there is final judgment? I assume that that
17 kind of discovery order, you know, spend
18 another day or two in a deposition would not
19 be reachable by mandamus. And what is left
20 for appeal even if he does appeal?

21 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I'm
22 real reluctant to get into an area of
23 describing what is appealable and what is
24 not. We have quite a body of law what is
25 appealable. When you get into that you don't

1 know just what you might be messing up; and in
2 other areas you might be getting into the same
3 problem of interfering, making special Rules
4 with respect to appeals and you don't know
5 whether to follow the special Rule or follow
6 the general Rules.

7 And it seems to me that we
8 just don't need this Paragraph 5 at all. Let
9 these matters be taken care of by the
10 established jurisprudence in the other Rules.
11 For instance, there is Rule 43 that has to do
12 with orders pending interlocutory appeal in
13 civil cases, and Rule B says "except as
14 provided in Paragraph A the trial court may
15 permit interlocutory orders to be suspended
16 pending appeal therefrom by filing security
17 pursuant to Rule 47." We ought to at least
18 look into that and see whether or not that
19 take cares of the problem or something like it
20 could.

21 There is also the point that
22 if an order for immediate payment or something
23 like that is so oppressive that the party
24 liable doesn't have an adequate remedy of law,
25 we have mandamus jurisdiction take care of

1 that, so I don't see why we ought to put
2 anything else in here. The ordinary Rules you
3 can -- anything that affects the final
4 judgment you could appeal, you can assign as
5 appeal as part of a final judgment or conceive
6 it as part of the interlocutory judgment in an
7 appropriate case. So I don't see any reason
8 for this Paragraph 5 at all.

9 MS. DUNCAN: There is Rule 47f
10 for other judgments covering supersedeas and I
11 agree with what Judge Guittard has said, and I
12 guess I will buck the trend and say in my view
13 part of the motivation for the concern that
14 Judge McCown as a for instance has expressed
15 is the uncertainty of mandamus review, and in
16 my view that goes to failing our appellate
17 system. I think we need a certification
18 process for getting really serious
19 interlocutory orders up for review without
20 having to go through and distort the test for
21 mandamus review; but be that as it may there
22 are procedures however inadequate some people
23 may feel in place for reviewing interlocutory
24 orders.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anyone

1 else?

2 MR. SUSMAN: I'm not sure I
3 agree with Justice Guittard. I mean, these
4 are orders directed, can be orders directed at
5 a third party. That is what makes them a
6 little different. It seems to me there is
7 some advantage of having some certainty of
8 when you have got to appeal, or if you've got
9 to appeal and you don't appeal it, do you lose
10 your right. Okay. And I mean, there is some
11 advantage I think of fairness to the lawyers
12 or third parties who might be recipients of
13 these sanctions to know either "I have got to
14 wait until the very end and appeal" or "I
15 can." So I'm not sure that this one we should
16 leave to general jurisprudence.

17 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Well,
18 in that case what we need to do is craft and
19 look at a Rule that would apply only for third
20 parties.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
22 Well, I haven't thought this out. But I have
23 a little bit of concern because somebody
24 mentioned and said "What is this," and I'm not
25 sure I know what it is. It seems to me that

1 what you're talking about is some judge
2 ordering somebody to pay some money, and
3 normally when that happens everything goes
4 fine so long as that body pays that money; but
5 frequently when that person elects not to pay
6 that money, a lot of things can be taking
7 place.

8 One thing that can be taking
9 place is that is a constructive contempt as
10 opposed to a direct contempt. If that is a
11 constructive contempt, then all kinds of
12 things are taking place. There is a whole
13 body of law that is dealing out here, and
14 probably the first impression is let him keep
15 it if you've every been through that. And so
16 I think we're not sure what it is; but we are
17 talking about constructive contempt which it
18 may well be particularly with the third party,
19 and the judge says "Pay the money." He says,
20 "I'd just as soon not to." "All right, then"
21 he says, "if you're not going to pay the
22 money, I'm going to tell you what I'm going to
23 do to you." He says, "Fine. Tell me." Then
24 there's all kinds of things that have to be
25 done, all types of due process that has to

1 take place.

2 There are many, many things
3 involved here that could be occurring here as
4 I hear this problem; and I haven't thought it
5 out well enough; but I just want to raise that
6 problem, because constructive contempt is a
7 difficult thing. Normally constructive
8 contempt occurs when someone decides not to
9 pay money that they've been told to pay. I'm
10 just raising that question.

11 It could be that as a third
12 party there is no final judgment until he
13 refuses to pay and then a constructive
14 contempt is brought. It's possible.

15 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: You
16 can't appeal for contempt.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
18 No. You can --

19 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
20 Mandamus court.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
22 Not until he's put in jail. And then you have
23 to have an order that he's confined before the
24 appellate court can even hear it. So I think
25 we better wait until next week.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Unless he's
2 a lawyer, then he gets an automatic walk under
3 the Rules and doesn't have to go to jail. He
4 can be released pending Habeas Corpus under
5 the Rules.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Thank God
7 or somebody.

8 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
9 think we would be better off leaving this
10 out. Sarah made a point that I don't guess
11 we're ready to address today, but I don't want
12 to lose; and that is it's true that we have
13 statutes that say when you can appeal
14 interlocutorily and when you have to have
15 final judgment, but I'm not sure that the
16 Rules Enabling Act doesn't allow the Court to
17 write a Rule authorizing an interlocutory
18 appeal and thus affecting a repealer of those
19 statutes, and I don't think that the
20 legislature has any kind of turf investment on
21 the question of interlocutory appeals, and a
22 certification procedure really would have all
23 of the advantages that Sarah outlined.

24 MS. DUNCAN: And this is not
25 the only problem in my view that we have on

1 interlocutory Rules. We have case dispositive
2 rulings that are being made every day and
3 we're trying to fit mandamus to those types of
4 rulings, and we're getting Rule
5 interpretations through mandamus and telling a
6 trial judge he has abused his discretion or
7 she has abused her discretion in interpreting
8 a Rule a particular way when nobody knew to
9 interpret that way; and it's not that the
10 judge has abused his or her discretion. It's
11 just that they've incorrectly interpreted a
12 Rule that we want interpreted a different
13 way. And I think that is part of what is
14 breaking the mandamus original proceedings
15 system is we are trying to make it fit
16 something that it really wasn't designed to
17 fit.

18 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I
19 agree with that. That takes a lot of study.

20 MS. DUNCAN: I'm not
21 suggesting we do it.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Insofar as
23 third parties the language needs to be
24 re-done; and the example a minute ago of the
25 deposition in Dallas with the lawsuit in

1 Houston, if there is going to be any kind of
2 order compelling a witness in Dallas, it's
3 going to be issued by a Dallas district
4 judge. If the lawsuit is in Houston, then
5 this sentence doesn't make any sense about how
6 it's subject to review on appeal from the
7 final judgment, because the final judgment is
8 going to go to the Houston Court of Appeals,
9 and the discovery order is going to go to the
10 Dallas Court of Appeals. We're going to have
11 to write this in a way and maybe drop
12 everything out, but I mean insofar as third
13 parties are concerned this language I don't
14 think is adequate.

15 MR. LOWE: Rule 215 was way
16 back a long time ago and it has been amended
17 some, but there was no provision in there
18 about appellate procedure or what they could
19 do, and it did deal with third parties, and I
20 just haven't heard a lot of complaints that
21 people don't know what to do, how to get
22 appellate review in these matters. I don't
23 know what they've been doing, but it just
24 hasn't seemed to be a big problem, and we
25 didn't talk about it there. There is no

1 provision in there about appellate review, and
2 we seemed to make it okay for a number of
3 years.

4 MR. HERRING: It has the
5 provision on just the order. It says "The
6 order shall be subject to review on appeal
7 from the final judgment." It's 215.

8 MR. LOWE: I'm sorry. I
9 overlooked that then.

10 MR. HERRING: 2152(b)(8).

11 MR. LOWE: Okay.

12 MR. HERRING: Page 76.

13 MR. LOWE: I stand corrected
14 then, because I looked through here and I
15 didn't see it.

16 MR. HERRING: It's buried in
17 there.

18 MR. LOWE: It's buried for me
19 anyway.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe this
21 is an "If it ain't broke, don't fix it"
22 problem. But still supersedeas is an issue.
23 I don't think Rule 43 addresses an
24 interlocutory order situation that is not
25 already on appeal.

1 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

2 That's right. I was just thinking that
3 something analagous to that might be
4 appropriate.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So if the
6 party who wants it or a lawyer who has been
7 assessed sanctions directly against a lawyer
8 doesn't want to pay or a party that doesn't
9 want to pay, shouldn't there be a way to
10 supersede during the trial the payment so that
11 it can be reviewed on appeal? I mean some
12 people if you pay them, it doesn't make any
13 difference if it gets reversed. They're not
14 going to have the money. You're not going to
15 get it back. You'd rather put up security
16 because you think you have got a good appeal.
17 Then you may get it back.

18 MS. DUNCAN: But if you can't
19 get a writ of execution to enforce it, why do
20 you need to supersede it, and why would
21 anybody pay it?

22 MR. ORSINGER: Motion for
23 contempt.

24 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: If
25 you have a contempt order, you might pay it.

1 MS. DUNCAN: Well, but if we
2 had a clear consensus in the Committee on the
3 record, or the Court had an opinion or
4 whatever that this is a money judgment like
5 any other money judgment, you can not-pay the
6 money judgments against you every day for the
7 rest of your life, and you will not be in
8 contempt of court.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
10 True.

11 MR. SUSMAN: You know, I mean
12 you've got a major lawsuit, and the district
13 judge who you have a client, you have got to
14 try those cases, and the judge has said "You
15 pay \$50,000 in sanctions." I mean, for me I'd
16 either want to have that on appeal or paid. I
17 mean, what are you going to do? This judge is
18 controlling the rest of the case. He's
19 already pissed at you for something you did.
20 He's asked you to pay \$50,000. I mean, I
21 guess you could say "Huh-uh. You can't do
22 anything to me. You know, you can't put me in
23 jail." But that seems unreal. I mean, the
24 guy ought to have some way of telling the
25 judge, "Judge I respectfully disagree, but I

1 respectfully appeal," or do something that
2 does not really get in this judge's face where
3 you have an obligation to the client to try
4 the case for them.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If at
6 minimum you had the right to supersede that
7 immediately, and the judge had no discretion
8 if you put up all the money, a cash deposit or
9 goods, security bonds, because that judge has
10 to accept that as security under 47 and 49,
11 then you would have -- you wouldn't be so much
12 in the judge's face, because you'd be right in
13 the Rules. I don't know whether that's a good
14 idea or a bad idea; but this is not a fresh,
15 new problem today for me. We've worried about
16 what to do about monetary sanctions pending
17 the resolution of the case, ordered paid now,
18 what do you do.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: My bias
20 would be to say, as I think the current Rule
21 does say, that these orders whether or not
22 they're orders awarding expenses or more
23 severe sanctions are subject to review on
24 appeal from the final judgment, and I might
25 add by any person or party aggrieved by the

1 order. I don't like the idea of having a
2 whole separate appeal in the middle of the
3 case regardless of the amount that is
4 involved; and frankly supersedeas is a
5 puzzle. I'd just leave it at that for now.
6 That would be about as far as I think we could
7 get today.

8 MR. MCMAINS: There is an
9 additional problem. Even if you don't have to
10 pay a -- if you physically do not have to part
11 with the cash in that, thus far the case law
12 says that the failure to pay can be taken into
13 account as the judge in terms of cumulative
14 conduct that will progressively get you more
15 sanctions. So even if you can't be compelled
16 to pay, you can suffer a penalty for not
17 having paid at an earlier time. So it seems
18 to me that and much in addition to the
19 practical consequences that Steve referred to
20 the concern that I have is that this could be
21 a building problem if you have not satisfied
22 the orders of the court without regard to
23 whether anybody is actually trying to collect
24 the money. They may just knock that up as one
25 chit and decide that they're going to collect

1 all their chits at the end when they default
2 you, because you have a series of these awards
3 that you have not paid, any one of which may
4 well be relatively miniscule in connection
5 with the amount, but it sufficiently shows
6 that the party, attorney, whatever is abusing
7 the discovery process.

8 So one of Scott's comments I
9 think is right. It does have immediate
10 effect. It may have immediate affects in the
11 course of litigation even if it doesn't cost
12 you any money right then, because it is
13 something that is cumulative in the way the
14 discovery abuse considerations are made.

15 So I don't know what the
16 answer to any of that is. And the problem
17 with supersedeas of course is it costs money
18 to supersede, and that money is not
19 recuperable under our practice. I mean, you
20 don't get the supersedeas premium back at the
21 end under Texas law, so in reality if what you
22 do is allow somebody to supersede, then you
23 are costing them money that is unrecuperable
24 under our practice, so you have successfully
25 levied a fine of some amount, and if it's a

1 significant amount, may well be well beyond
2 the \$500 that you started out talking about as
3 invoking a bunch of substantive due process
4 rights that you can't get back and under any
5 circumstances.

6 I really think you create an
7 awful lot of problems if you start trying to
8 set up interlocutory appeals and supersedeas
9 and whatever that we had not thought about.
10 But we do have a program with the accumulation
11 effect.

12 MR. ORSINGER: It seems to me
13 that apart from the third-party problem the
14 greatest difficulty occurs when you have a
15 sanction that is immediately enforceable and
16 no way to suspend it and no right of appellate
17 review before it's enforced. And it seems to
18 me that maybe we ought to discuss as a matter
19 of policy whether we want sanctions to be
20 immediately enforceable when they can't be
21 superseded and when they're not subject to
22 review except perhaps subject to mandamus
23 review if they meet certain standards about
24 mandamus.

25 I mean, I'm not fundamentally

1 comfortable with the idea that a trial judge's
2 judgment can become enforceable against a
3 party who has no right at that point to seek
4 appellate review; and I know there is
5 practicalities of that time. The judge needs
6 to be able to hold somebody in contempt if
7 they won't reveal the source of their
8 information, you know, or whatever. I know
9 that that is practical. But we're designing a
10 system here, are we not, that permits district
11 judges to assess judgments and to order people
12 to appear in places and everything else, and
13 then at the same time we're telling them "You
14 have to do that right now, and then you have
15 to wait two years to find out whether you
16 should have had to do that or not."

17 The only alternative we can
18 offer them is mandamus on the grounds that
19 appeal is not an adequate remedy; and that is
20 not something we should be encouraging anyway,
21 mandamuses. And I don't think mandamus is
22 necessarily as good a remedy as an ordinary
23 appeal, because I think the focus of a
24 mandamus is different; and I can show you
25 cases, although in the mandamus area there is

1 a case to say anything, but one grounds for
2 not granting a mandamus is that the law is not
3 clear. That's not a grounds for refusing to
4 entertain an appeal. And so if you have a
5 question as to whether you should or should
6 not have to do something and you apply to a
7 court of appeals for mandamus and their
8 attitude is "We don't know whether the law is
9 A or B, so we're going to deny mandamus and
10 take this up on direct appeal, but in the
11 meantime they've got to do it until the
12 appeal," I've got a real policy problem with
13 all of that.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The only
15 thing I'll say is that I guess in at least one
16 other area we have significant temporary
17 orders that are not subject to interlocutory
18 review, and a large percent of the litigation
19 is in divorce cases we have such orders. I
20 don't know if that is a good thing or a bad
21 thing, but it's a thing at least.

22 MR. LOWE: Even in the city
23 court, any court if somebody is ordered to pay
24 \$50 or a \$100 or whatnot, they have a right to
25 suspend that payment pending an appeal. I

1 mean, we just generally don't make somebody
2 just pay money and you have got to give it up
3 now and then wait. You know, and if it's a
4 party, I have had some cases which weren't
5 worth more than \$250. And so why fine
6 somebody and have to pay that and then you
7 can't appeal? You have got to pay it now, and
8 there's no way to suspend the payment. I
9 mean, it just seems I don't have the answer to
10 it, but it just doesn't seem right.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It seems to
12 me it's fairly easy to write a Rule or a peice
13 of a Rule providing for supersedeas, and it
14 seems to me to be very complicated to try to
15 write a Rule addressing when the order is
16 appealable.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: I mean, it
18 could be pretty easy if you just say these
19 aren't an award of monetary sanctions. You
20 can't order it paid until concurrent with or
21 after the final judgment; and then you could
22 put in there to solve the supersedeas problem
23 that you don't even, because it's different
24 from a monetary judgment you don't have to
25 supersede it. It would be stayed. You could

1 make that decision to just stay the payment
2 pending appeal.

3 I would be interested in what
4 the district judges thought about how that
5 would impact monetary sanctions. It seems to
6 me like it could have a good effect in the
7 sense that lawyers would be less inclined to
8 run down and ask for a little of this and a
9 little of that all the time because they're
10 not going to get it until the great judgment
11 day which may be way off.

12 By the same token or on the
13 other hand you may lose the effectiveness of
14 monetary sanctions, because theoretically one
15 of the reasons that you award attorney's fees
16 is because the other side is actually out that
17 expense in having to deal with the discovery
18 abuse. If you take that out, then he -- then
19 it's as if no sanctions are being imposed at
20 all. So that's a little troublesome.

21 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
22 I think one of the problems is what Rusty
23 mentioned about the cumulative nature. I
24 think that is something. So many times what
25 we see is, you know, the \$350 payable in a

1 week, and the motion that comes on Day 8 is to
2 "Now please strike their pleadings because
3 they didn't." I don't see so many people
4 going, you know, trying to get some sort of
5 constructive contempt charge established.
6 What they do is they play got-ya again and
7 come in and say "Uh-huh. Well, yes they
8 produced the 50,000 documents and they
9 answered both sets of my interrogatories, but
10 I haven't got my \$350 yet. So will you please
11 strike their pleadings and give me another
12 \$750 for my new attorney's fees in going
13 through this"? And you know, even if it's not
14 payable regardless of what we decide to do
15 about the when payable Rule I think we've got
16 to address the thing that if it is
17 either -- you know, that it can't be used as,
18 you know, gamesmanship in other sanctions.

19 I mean, if there is -- if it's
20 going to be enforceable before judgment, then
21 give the person a way to go. You know, make
22 them either supersede and appeal it and give
23 the other person a right to all of the post
24 judgment writs to go collect their money; and
25 if you're not going to do that, then just say

1 that you don't get to bring it up again until
2 final judgment, but go one way or the other,
3 but don't let it be, you know, another little
4 tool.

5 Don't let people have their
6 pleadings stricken for not paying the money.
7 You know, if you really want to make them pay
8 it before judgment, give them the right to get
9 writs of attachment and garnish their bank
10 accounts, but don't use it as another way to
11 hammer them.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
13 McCown, would you care to respond to Justice
14 Hecht's inquiry?

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
16 was just wondering if people had finally come
17 around to my original suggestion which is
18 getting rid of sanctions all together.

19 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
20 Amen.

21 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
22 think this proves that it's just too
23 pernicious an evil.

24 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
25 Second.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge
2 Brister, would you care to respond to Justice
3 Hecht's inquiry about delaying all monetary
4 sanctions to the end and what effect that
5 might have on your sanctions pending the
6 trial?

7 HONORABLE SCOTT F. BRISTER: As
8 I understand where we are now with the Jacks
9 amendment no attorney's fees are recoverable
10 other than unreasonably burdensome amounts
11 anyway. Is that right?

12 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
13 The first round of motions only.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think
15 that's probably right.

16 MR. LATTING: First round,
17 that's right.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
19 Second time around \$250.

20 MR. LATTING: Right.

21 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
22 Second time around more than \$250. Well, I
23 mean, if you're asking me am I going to award
24 anybody \$250 sanctions if I can't make it
25 effective until the end of all of the case,

1 the judgment and all appeals, the answer is
2 "No. I'm not going to waste any time on it,"
3 because one out of 100 cases will actually go
4 to trial. The rest of them will be settled
5 and be forgotten about. The one out of 100
6 that actually goes to trial and you
7 incorporate a judgment, a third of those get
8 reversed even in my court; and you know, the
9 rest, another half settle on appeal; and five
10 years from now I will not waste any time at
11 all. I will let it be known in the community
12 that I never grant \$250; and in my opinion the
13 people who do not respond to interrogatories
14 when sent them will continue to do so, because
15 they know there is no down side to refusing to
16 respond to a motion to compel the first time
17 it comes to them; but there is just no point
18 in wasting my time if it's not going to ever
19 be enforced.

20 MR. BABCOCK: Isn't that more
21 than likely to be a repeat offender?

22 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
23 No.

24 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
25 That remains to be seen.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

No. I don't think -- I mean, I think it's clear that we by adopting the Jacks proposal for the first round we're going to go back to the way we all used to do it, which is that you don't worry about answering your interrogatories until you get the motion to compel. It was a tradeoff. Yes, we will have that. So I think the first-round motion is not going to get the expense. It will instill a bit of laziness, or there will be no sense of urgency; and lawyers will respond to the sense of urgency because there is not enough time in the day. So we did make that tradeoff, so that will happen. People will blow up interrogatories.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge

Brister, if there were supersedeas available, in other words that \$250 could either be paid to the other side or deposited in cash to the court, how would that affect your practice?

HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I

can't imagine that many people superseding \$250. I don't think that question will come up.

1 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
2 would cost more to enter a grievance than pay
3 the fine.

4 MS. DUNCAN: Yes. And what is
5 that going to do to Stephen for whom the \$250
6 that he's now expended and is gone from his
7 budget, you know, if it is superseded and
8 deposited in the registry of the court, that's
9 not going to help him at all. Why give him
10 the \$250 fees under Subsection 2(c) if they
11 are not going to go into his pocket and make
12 recompense for the harm that's been done?

13 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: It
14 seems to me that we want this to operate at
15 two different levels. One level is we want a
16 judge on the basis of intuition to be able to
17 impose a very small amount of money to
18 encourage compliance with the Rules somewhere
19 around \$500, and the only due process we want
20 anybody to have is their ability to make their
21 pitch to the judge with no appeal, payable
22 immediately, and we get compliance with the
23 Rules because of that. And at the other level
24 if it's serious, we want it treated just like
25 any other kind of governmental action; and

1 that's what we've got.

2 If you're going to load it up
3 so that for the \$500 attorney fee assessment
4 you get real due process, you just as well not
5 have the \$500 attorney fee assessment.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Take a
7 bigger situation. The party comes in like
8 Judge Brister I think spoke about last
9 session, and on the week before trial they've
10 finally produced all the documents that are
11 really germane to the case, and the opposite
12 party comes to court and says "I want
13 sanctions," and for whatever reason death
14 penalty sanctions are not what the judge
15 orders, but they put on proof that now they're
16 going to go back and re-depose this 25
17 witnesses and spend a lot of money. They've
18 already spent half a million dollars getting
19 ready for trial and with this material
20 concealed they're going to have to go back and
21 spend another \$300,000 now to get ready for
22 trial. They need a continuance. The \$30,000
23 might have been \$50,000 if they had this
24 material, because the deposition would have
25 been a little bit longer, but not that much

1 longer, and they had to have some people go
2 through these documents and spend some time
3 anyway, but now they're going to have to
4 re-plow old ground, so they want \$250,000, and
5 it's very reasonable.

6 It's the really right thing to
7 do in the circumstance whether they win or
8 lose their case they shouldn't have to spend
9 that \$250,000 to get ready to go to trial when
10 it would have only cost them -- the \$300,000
11 to get ready for trial when it would only cost
12 them \$50,000 to get ready to go to trial. So
13 he says, Okay. \$250,000 and pay it now,
14 because these people need the money to get
15 ready for trial. They shouldn't be out of
16 pocket that additional money." What then?

17 MR. LOWE: Are you going to
18 give that person the right to depose them,
19 discovery on that thing, or do they just have
20 to accept their word? Or can he say, "Okay.
21 Wait a minute; I have got to go depose your
22 expert and see if it did"? And then you
23 create you another field of litigation. Or
24 are you just going to cut it off and going to
25 let them have some discovery on that

1 discovery? When you get that much money,
2 start talking about that, I guarantee you my
3 clients will want to do discovery and want to
4 know how come it's that much more.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or they
6 order any discovery you take is at your
7 expense, pay their fees. But it seems to me
8 like supersedeas there if they say, "Well,
9 we're going to appeal your order; we think
10 this was inadvertent; we don't think we should
11 have been sanctioned, so whatever the grounds
12 may be we will put the \$250,000 in the
13 registry of the court and it goes up." Even
14 if the party who receives the benefit of the
15 sanctions loses the case, if the sanctions are
16 sustained, they still get the \$250,000, but
17 the \$250,000 is not paid right now. And if
18 the party assessed the \$250,000 penalty is
19 right, on review they say "Well, Judge Brister
20 shouldn't have done that because" and explain
21 whatever abuse of discretion and then they get
22 their \$250,000 back, I don't know. To me
23 supersedeas does have a place in the practice
24 even if we don't approach the appellate
25 issues; and I guess I'm probably beating this

1 horse to death.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Your example
3 right there just made it plain to me that it's
4 the party who is receiving the sanctions that
5 would like to have immediate appellate review
6 rather than waiting three years, because if
7 the outcome of that appeal is you get your
8 sanctions, then you get them now or in three
9 months instead of in two or three years. I
10 was thinking it was the party who suffered the
11 sanctions that would want to be having
12 immediate review, and it's the opposite. It's
13 the guy who is out the \$250,000 to do the
14 discovery again would love to get that
15 sanction appeal resolved immediately.

16 MS. DUNCAN: That was the
17 example I was thinking about when I was
18 talking about Stephen or thinking about some
19 clients I used to have. Three years later the
20 \$250,000 may or may not help. At that point
21 if they've won their judgment and they're
22 flush with money, they'll forgive you. It's
23 at the time the harm is done that they
24 probably need that money to go prepare for
25 trial; and you're suggesting that we not even

1 let them know if they're going to have that
2 money to use to prepare for trial so that
3 somebody might give them a loan to prepare for
4 trial until three years down the road.

5 MR. LOWE: Would that be an
6 incentive for that person to tell his clients
7 "Wait a minute; here's a little discovery
8 abuse; I think we can get us a little money to
9 prepare from trial; let's get this thing going
10 by saying it's this much and everything"? And
11 that's inviting the devil to come in your
12 house.

13 MS. DUNCAN: I think he's
14 already there.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Certainly in
16 Buddy's house.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A motion has
18 been made that we accept Paragraph 5 as it's
19 written in the subcommittee report.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Who seconded
21 that one?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And it was
23 seconded. I think Tommy, somebody. I can't
24 remember who seconded it. No. There was a
25 motion to pass this all as is, and so...

1 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
2 thought the motion was to delete it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I haven't
4 heard that motion. Early on when we began all
5 this Joe this morning, Joe Latting made a
6 motion that we pass this subcommittee report
7 as it's written, and that was seconded, and
8 Tommy made a motion to amend and substitute
9 his; and we've dealt with that. So I'd like
10 to hear something specific about what we do
11 about Paragraph 5 if anybody wants to do
12 something other than adopt it.

13 MS. DUNCAN: I would like to
14 drop it.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
16 Second.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All
18 together? You want to drop it all together?

19 MS. DUNCAN: Yes. Drop the
20 whole thing.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And not even
22 carry the language that was in the old rule
23 forward?

24 MS. DUNCAN: No. Drop the
25 whole thing.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The motion
2 has been made to amend, to drop Paragraph 5.
3 Is there a second?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further
6 discussion on that?

7 HONORABLE SCOTT A BRISTER:
8 Keep in mind 4 is going to say you can make it
9 unless it precludes access to the court make
10 it payable immediately, and then dropping it
11 leaves no statement about what happens then;
12 and if that was me, which unfortunately it
13 will not be -- I'm not a litigant. I'm a
14 judge -- I would be concerned what to do at
15 that point.

16 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
17 Pay it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In my
19 opinion taking it out would not have any
20 effect on the aggrieved person's right to
21 appeal on final judgment the order of
22 sanctions, except somebody could argue that if
23 you paid it, I don't think they could argue
24 this very successfully, that if you paid it,
25 you can't argue about it later.

1 I don't think that that's the
2 way I would rule under the case law that we
3 have about voluntary payment, because it's
4 hardly voluntary; and but I think that's part
5 of the reason why those sentences are in the
6 current Rule now.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But before
8 that voluntary payment precludes appeal -- I
9 mean voluntary payment does preclude appeal
10 unless in the cases that I've seen there is
11 something else. The sheriff knocks on your
12 door with an execution, and you're forced then
13 to pay it, and you show that in the record as
14 how the payment was involuntary. Does it have
15 to go to, for example, a contempt hearing, but
16 you don't --

17 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
18 I think the trial judge -- I've had a couple
19 of those cases, tax cases where you pay under
20 protest and that sort of thing. This is just
21 off the top of my head, of course. I think if
22 you had a court order telling you to pay it, I
23 don't believe the Supreme Court would hold
24 that to be a voluntary payment. That is if
25 you paid it.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you do
2 have the trial court's judgment which of
3 course is an order and then you pay it, you're
4 out of business on appeal.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:
6 I can't believe they'd hold that to be a
7 voluntary payment.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO:
9 Especially since if you don't pay it, things
10 can get a lot worse pretty fast.

11 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:
12 If you don't pay it, there is all kinds of
13 things that could happen.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you pay
15 the judgment without some sort of resistance,
16 you waive your appellate right. If you pay
17 that order without some sort of additional
18 resistance, does the same consequence occur?

19 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:
20 Except you've got a Court telling you to pay
21 it. Not exactly telling you to pay it,
22 indicating you should.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the
24 Court's judgment tells you to pay it too.

25 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLLOUD:

1 Let me say there are two things there. The
2 Court's judgment may say you're liable.
3 That's what I was asking. Are the judges
4 saying that you're either liable for this, or
5 they're ordering you to pay?

6 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
7 Ordering you to pay.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
9 Ordering you to pay.

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
11 Ordering you to pay. Because just a
12 declaration of liability triggers no duty to
13 pay.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
15 Okay. I don't know where we are.

16 MR. LOWE: Would we not? I've
17 been corrected once about I didn't think there
18 is anything in here about this, but they are
19 correct. There is a sentence in here about
20 authorizing the appellate procedure, a short
21 sentence. If we take that out, is that going
22 to be then, "Well, that was in there and now
23 it's not in here anywhere; there is no appeal;
24 that's it"? Is that going to be taken that
25 way? Every time you take something out they

1 say it's taken out for a reason, and therefore
2 the appeal is denied. What is the harm of
3 leaving the simple sentence we had in There
4 there that hasn't caused a lot of problems?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's an
6 amendment to the amendment. You are
7 suggesting --

8 MR. LOWE: No. I'm just
9 raising -- I'm probably confused again, but my
10 confusion is more the point now.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Addressing the
12 relevant confusion I do believe if you take it
13 out, if you take out all of Paragraph 5 and
14 you take out any references that we have
15 currently had in 215, that the only thing, the
16 closest analogy you will have is the cases
17 that deal with turnover orders which will say
18 that when an issue has been disposed of
19 entirely and there is nothing else pending
20 before the court to do, then they're going to
21 treat that as a final judgment.

22 There will be efforts to
23 appeal those awards. And people will probably
24 tell their clients, or if it's against the
25 lawyers, they will appeal protectively at

1 least so that they have not blown their
2 opportunity to appeal; and you will have
3 appeals of any monetary award that is ordered
4 payable prior as a protection, if nothing else
5 by careful lawyers, and I'm not sure that they
6 aren't right that they don't have a right to
7 appeal if it terminates the interest and the
8 issue in the case particularly if it's against
9 non-parties or lawyers. You don't have
10 anything or any mechanism by which you have
11 anything else pending before the Court
12 involving that party. If there is nothing
13 else there, that may well be treatable as a
14 final judgment and may well be subject to
15 appeal immediately, and will add considerably
16 to the dockets of the courts.

17 I think frankly that by
18 ignoring it that you are ducking the issue. I
19 feel much more comfortable with the notion of
20 simply, because I do think it's a resolution
21 of the issue if you say you leave the part in
22 on 5 except expand it to include all the
23 monetary awards. I just throw this out. If
24 you say that no monetary awards shall be
25 payable, shall be ordered to be paid prior to

1 and deemed to be as a part of the final
2 judgment, then there is no question about
3 timing, no question about it being subject to
4 all the Rules on supersedeas, no question
5 about being in essence treated as a final
6 thing there.

7 Now, the suggestion that there
8 may be orders going on elsewhere with regards
9 to third parties is a problem; and that
10 frankly does not solve that particular aspect
11 of the problem, because you may lose your
12 right to appeal without ever knowing that the
13 case was over if you're a non-party and not
14 otherwise participating in the course of the
15 action, but you can solve supersedeas. You
16 can solve immediate payment. You can just
17 take that out all together. You can solve
18 immediate mandamus. You can solve it in terms
19 of a cumulative violation, which was one of my
20 concerns. If you're ordered to pay and you
21 don't pay, that could be treated as a
22 cumulative violation. Well, if it can't be
23 ordered to be paid prior, then that can't be
24 used as a basis for a cumulative violation.

25 So a lot of those problems

1 would be solvable, but what you sacrifice is
2 what Judge Brister has been trying to
3 accomplish is the ability to get people off
4 their ass to do the work.

5 MR. SUSMAN: You could
6 authorize them to paddle lawyers. That solves
7 the problem.

8 MR. MCMAINS: Why don't we
9 issue State bull whips or something. But
10 anyway, I think frankly that that notion
11 solves most of the problems apart from
12 non-parties in a different jurisdiction than
13 where the appeal would be.

14 MR. LOWE: But you could
15 provide a Rule for a non-party, person gets
16 any monetary, has been sanctioned shall be
17 given by the clerk notice of any final
18 judgment.

19 MR. MCMAINS: I think with the
20 Rule as currently prepared he will still be
21 required to be give notice under the Rules.
22 But remember the effect of that under our
23 Rules is it extends your time, but there is a
24 period of time when it ends. Like 180 days
25 after you were supposed to have done something

1 it ends.

2 MR. LOWE: But he's going to
3 keep up with it if he's got a good bit of
4 money riding on the pot.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
6 I guess we'll take a vote, and let's vote
7 without prejudice to putting something in the
8 place of 5; and I'm leaving that issue out of
9 this vote. Those in favor of the amendment to
10 delete all of 5 as now written show by hands.
11 11. Those opposed? This is to leave 5 in.

12 MR. MCMAINS: In some form.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right now to
14 leave it in or take it out? 8. By a vote of
15 11 to 8 the committee recommends to taking 5
16 out. Now, should there be some -- do we want
17 to have some discussion about how to -- do we
18 want to give the Committee any guidance about
19 writing something else about review or
20 supersedeas, or do we want to just drop it and
21 leave it where it is with only four parts to
22 166d that we've discussed all day today?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would
24 just pick up on Buddy Lowe's suggestion that
25 we stay faithful to the language in the

1 current Rule if we're going to have something
2 like this Paragraph 5.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy, where
4 is that language? I've looked for it.

5 MR. LOWE: I couldn't find
6 it.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's in
8 three different places in the Rule.

9 MR. HERRING: The easiest one
10 to find is Paragraph 3.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 166(b)(3).

12 MR. HERRING: Yes. Paragraph
13 3, last sentence. It's also in Paragraph 2,
14 the last sentence of Subparagraph 8. If you
15 wanted to have that same language for this
16 one, what you say is "An order under this Rule
17 shall be subject to review on appeal for final
18 judgment."

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I
20 would add "by any party or person aggrieved by
21 the order."

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is the same
23 language every place? Where are the three
24 places?

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Party or

1 person aggrieved."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is
3 it? Let's look at it.

4 MR. HERRING: You found
5 Paragraph 3, the last sentence. You found
6 Paragraph 2, Subparagraph (b)(8) of the last
7 sentence.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then
9 it's in Paragraph 1, the last sentence of
10 the --

11 MR. HERRING: Paragraph (d).

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: (d).

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph
14 (1)(d).

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So it would
16 really suppose -- are you moving, Bill, that 5
17 say that "An order under this rule shall be
18 subject to review on appeal from the final
19 judgment"?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes,
21 sir.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's your
23 motion. Second. Anybody second that?

24 MR. HERRING: Second.

25 MR. LOWE: Second.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second by
2 Buddy Lowe. Discussion?

3 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
4 thought he also added "any party aggrieved."

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It means
6 that anyway to me.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: An order
8 under this rule can be directed to a person or
9 entity. Let's see. Where does it say?

10 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
11 How about just "from the final judgment by any
12 person or entity affected by the order."

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Entity"
14 strikes me like ghost busters. "Person."

15 MR. MCMAINS: Those are
16 non-entities.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Bill,
18 will you accept Judge Brister's discussion?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
21 okay.

22 MR. BABCOCK: So if I
23 understand this, a non-party who is a stranger
24 to the lawsuit who lives in a different
25 jurisdiction and gets sanctioned under this

1 Rule has to wait for and keep up with the
2 litigation that may stretch on for two or
3 three years before he can appeal?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think the
5 answer to that is "we don't know."

6 MR. BABCOCK: We think it is.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If the
8 current Rule covers that, the answer is
9 probably "yes." But if not --

10 MR. ORSINGER: The answer
11 cannot be "yes" if they're in different
12 appellate court districts. If they're in
13 different Court Of Appeals Districts the
14 answer simply cannot be "yes."

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why?

16 MR. ORSINGER: Because you
17 can't appeal a Dallas district judge's ruling
18 to the Houston Court Of Appeals.

19 MS. BARON: Richard might be
20 able to help me on this; but I thought under
21 current law a discovery order from a court
22 that does not have power to the main
23 litigation is appealable at the time it is
24 ordered.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's my

1 belief. And it's also appealable to the Court
2 Of Appeals --

3 MS. BARON: In that district.

4 MR. ORSINGER: -- in which
5 district the court is located. And if they're
6 in different districts, you can't appeal a
7 Dallas district court order into the Houston
8 Court Of Appeals.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But there is
10 disagreement about that.

11 MR. ORSINGER: No, I don't
12 think there is any disagreement about that.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't
14 agree with anything you just said.

15 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
16 There is no authoritative disagreement.

17 MS. BARON: I think there is a
18 Texas Supreme Court case. Do you know it?

19 JUSTICE HECHT: Appeal.

20 MS. BARON: A discovery order
21 from a court that does not have jurisdiction
22 over the main. I guess this usually involves
23 cases pending in our states.

24 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

25 MS. BARON: And you come in

1 and you get a discovery order in Texas. That
2 is appealable.

3 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.
4 Because that's all there is appealable.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's
6 somewhat different from what we just --

7 MS. BARON: Right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: No. But as a
9 practical matter even under the Rule we've
10 adopted you're required to go to the county
11 where the discovery is going to occur and
12 secure a ruling out of the district court in
13 that county; and if that county is in a
14 different Court Of Appeals district, this Rule
15 purports to say that the order on the
16 discovery which is the sole proceeding in
17 Dallas County, for example, is not appealable
18 until the judgment in Harris County court is
19 signed, and then it's presumably appealable
20 into the Houston Courts Of Appeals even though
21 they're in the Dallas Court Of Appeals
22 district; and I don't think that that is going
23 to fly.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see
25 if for purposes of clarification, are you

1 suggesting, Richard, that what you have just
2 said is a part of 166d that we have worked on
3 today?

4 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. I'm
5 suggesting.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is
7 that?

8 MR. ORSINGER: It's not
9 explicit. It's implicit.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.
11 Because I think that is someplace else in the
12 Rules actually.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I don't know.
14 See, this is a sanction order. This is the
15 Rule that governs sanction orders, and it says
16 under Bill's proposed proposal that it will be
17 appealable with the judgment; and that means
18 that if it's discovery against a party in
19 another county, it's going to be a court order
20 pursuant to a proceeding brought for the sole
21 purpose of securing that discovery, and when
22 that discovery order is signed it will become
23 final and go final because it's not
24 interlocutory, but it's still not appealable.

25 MR. LOWE: Make it appealable

1 on final judgment.

2 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
3 just have real problems with saying that a
4 non-party, even the lawyer of a party has
5 legal rights that have been finally
6 adjudicated and that order may well have
7 collateral consequences to him, for example,
8 something simple as he has to disclose it and
9 therefore is denied board certification in a
10 specialty, and that he cannot have that
11 review. It is as to the non-party even the
12 non-party lawyer a final judgment in every
13 sense of the word except the technical sense
14 that we've got a Rule that says there can only
15 be one final judgment. That's a Rule of
16 procedure, not of statutory law, and it itself
17 could be simply altered.

18 And I think if there is a
19 non-party or a lawyer and there is an order
20 that resolves a dispute and it's final as a
21 practical matter and it may have collateral
22 consequences, you ought to be able to go to
23 the Appellate Court and not have to wait for
24 people who he has no control over to get their
25 litigation over with.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's a
2 standard problem that any party has in a
3 multiple-party case.

4 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
5 But for a party it is to some extent within
6 their control. For a non-party it's not
7 within their control at all.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: To the
9 extent you're subject on an order you're a
10 party in my view.

11 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN:
12 Well, that's not true. A lawyer is not a
13 party.

14 MS. DUCAN: You become a
15 party.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It seems
17 like one if you've been charged with
18 sanctions.

19 MR. MCMAINS: If you've been
20 sanctioned, you are.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any more
22 discussion now about Bill's proposed amendment
23 accepting Judge Brister's changes?

24 MR. YELENOSKY: I mean, I
25 would like to know whether Richard is right or

1 not, because to me that's almost dispositive;
2 because if Richard is correct, then whether or
3 not you have the right of appeal immediately
4 depends on the happenstance of where the
5 deponent happened to live, and that doesn't
6 seem to make a whole lot of sense to me. So
7 if he's right, that because you live in Dallas
8 you suddenly would have a right of appeal or
9 that that's the way the law breaks now, it
10 seems to me that that leads me in the
11 direction of saying, "Well, then in every
12 instance when you have a non-party there ought
13 to be a right of appeal."

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In my
15 recollection there first were the
16 out-of-states cases; and the out-of-state
17 cases since there is no Texas proceeding
18 rightly concluded that the enforcement order
19 is a final judgment. Then from those
20 out-of-state cases one Court Of Appeals in a
21 no writ case came to the conclusion that the
22 in-state cases are the same. I think that
23 opinion is just flat wrong, stupid.

24 MR. YELENOSKY: Well, that's
25 my question. I think it makes a difference.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

2 I was never very proud of that case.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I said
4 the opinion. Not the judge.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
6 It wasn't mine. Let me say this: I picked up
7 something here in the last couple of days that
8 sort of intrigues me, and I'm just going to
9 pass it by, because we've been doing this for
10 about 25 years or so.

11 I have picked up -- this is
12 new to me in all of the various times that
13 I've served on these committees for various
14 things; and I see this group searching out
15 what, say, the Supreme Court has said in
16 TransAmerican and what the Supreme Court has
17 said in this and what the Supreme Court has
18 said in that. Now it seems to me, and in the
19 past maybe I was out in left field, but this
20 is the type of Committee that fashions the
21 Rules that ought to be followed by the Supreme
22 Court, by our court, and by the district
23 courts, and not necessarily that we parrot
24 what they have heretofore said all of which
25 means that what they may have heretofore said

1 could have conceivably even been wrong.
2 Certainly we've done a lot of things that have
3 been wrong.

4 So I'm a little bit -- I'm
5 interested in if we really think -- for
6 instance, you raised a good point about a
7 non-party, that maybe a non-party who receives
8 one of these sanctions maybe we should fashion
9 a Rule. The Supreme Court may not buy it,
10 because they're going to be the ones who do
11 the Rules. But this Committee might say,
12 "Hey, if it's a non-party, we think under the
13 circumstances the Rule ought to be this way
14 and not necessarily what the Rule has
15 heretofore been."

16 I mean, it seems to me like
17 that's what we're here for is to try to
18 determine what ought to happen, and then they
19 go back and argue it, and there's possibly for
20 instance some of the cases that we have been
21 parroting they may think the Rule that we come
22 up with might be better, or they may not like
23 it as well, so they'll do what they want to.

24 I just pass that along because
25 I've seen that; and I'm not being critical,

1 because I do the same sort of things. But it
2 just seems to me like this group of people if
3 you think this ought to be the way it ought to
4 be and you've given it your very best shot,
5 why don't we say that. Am I wrong on that?

6 MR. LATTING: No.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:

8 Because I think that's what they want us to
9 say. I mean, the fact that they have said
10 something in a case before, number one, they
11 didn't have the Rule that we were going to
12 fashion.

13 I worked on 81c for the Court
14 Of Criminal Appeals. They had never had a
15 harmless error Rule, you know; and we finally
16 said, "Yes, let's have a Rule." And so
17 finally they buy the Rule, and they start
18 applying the Rule; and I think that's just a
19 philosophical message that I wanted to pitch
20 in here, because I don't know that we
21 necessarily have to do everything that has
22 been done in the past if we think what has
23 been done in the past could be improved upon.
24 That's all I'm saying.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Insofar as the

1 collateral proceedings are concerned since
2 nobody seems to be voicing agreement with my
3 position, I would propose that we refer this
4 matter for a determination by the Appellate
5 Rules Committee subcommittee of this
6 Committee, because it's my personal belief
7 that the jurisdictional statutes of the Courts
8 Of Appeals give them the power to sit in
9 appellate review only of trial courts that are
10 in that Court Of Appeals district; and I
11 cannot imagine in my mind people as it may be
12 how the Houston Court Of Appeals can evaluate
13 an appeal out of a Dallas County district
14 court and remand the case back to the Dallas
15 County district court even if in some
16 theoretical way it's ancillary to a lawsuit in
17 Houston. I don't seem to be able to get any
18 support from anybody here today, but --

19 HONORABLE F. SCOTT MCCOWN: I
20 agree. And analytically the reason why, if
21 you go to an out-of-county court to enforce a
22 discovery order, you make an application, and
23 it's assigned a cause number by the clerk, and
24 it is a file, and the judge hears from both
25 sides, and he rules, and he writes an order,

1 and that order ends that cause number, and it
2 is a final judgment, and it is appealable.

3 And I don't agree with Bill at
4 all. I think the out-of-state analogy to the
5 in-state problem is the same. There is one
6 final judgment in that cause number in that
7 county that disposed of that dispute that is
8 subject to review.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under what
10 Rule does a trial court in the other county
11 have authority to act? You're in Travis
12 County.

13 MR. ORSINGER: It's in our
14 Rule here. It's in 1(a). It says "The motion
15 shall be filed in the court in which the
16 action is pending except that a motion
17 involving a person or entity who is not a
18 party shall be filed in any district court in
19 the district where the discovery is to take
20 place. And so we, our specific Rule here
21 tells them that they have got to go to the
22 other county; and if it's in another Court Of
23 Appeals district, I think we're just beating
24 our gums here. There is no jurisdiction in
25 the Houston Court Of Appeals to review a

1 Dallas County district court judgment.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's a big
3 change from the current Rules.

4 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
5 The Rule about depositions, no.

6 MR. MCMAINS: It's the same.

7 MR. HERRING: It's the same.

8 MR. MCMAINS: That's straight
9 out of our Rules.

10 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
11 And also the Rule about depositions talks
12 about it there, the disputes about the
13 deposition of a non-party where the district
14 judge in the county of the non-party witness'
15 residence, the Rules on those.

16 MS. DUNCAN: They don't
17 otherwise have jurisdiction of the person.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Why?

19 MS. DUNCAN: Because they
20 don't have the power to subpoena. Isn't that
21 where it came from?

22 MR. MCMAINS: I understand
23 that. What I'm getting at is why don't even
24 if it may involve a change in the
25 jurisdictional statutes along the line of what

1 Justice McCloud is saying, why shouldn't the
2 discovery disputes with regards to compliance,
3 noncompliance whether it be non-parties, third
4 parties or otherwise be in the court where the
5 case is pending? And if to the extent there
6 are jurisdictional impediments, why can't we
7 write around those from a statutory
8 standpoint?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is a
10 big change. The only discovery motions that
11 go to the Court in another district is
12 discovery relative to depositions, and the
13 Rules say they do. 215(1)(a) says that. And
14 you can get discovery from nonparties under
15 167, and that Rule says it goes back to the
16 Court that issued the order.

17 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

18 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
19 But as a practical matter most people take the
20 deposition and send the subpoena along with it
21 for which you would have to go to Dallas under
22 your hypothetical.

23 MR. ORSINGER: You could cure
24 this by --

25 MR. GOLD: How can you have

1 jurisdiction over somebody outside of Harris
2 County if you file a motion for production
3 against them and they're in Dallas? You don't
4 have any jurisdiction over them.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Sure they do.

6 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER: I
7 don't enforce this, but I tell the Dallas
8 sheriff to throw them in jail.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This Rule
10 says you do.

11 MR. GOLD: I think the Rule
12 says that, but I think it's been a mystery how
13 anyone would ever get jurisdiction since that
14 Rule was written. It's always been an anomaly
15 to me. The deposition Rule is the only one
16 that makes sense, because that's going to be
17 the county that has jurisdiction over it.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In other
19 words, jurisdiction within counties or
20 townships or statewide jurisdiction --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not a
22 jurisdiction problem.

23 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
24 Not a juristictional problem.

25 MR. ORSINGER: In my view a

1 district court in Texas has jurisdiction up to
2 the border of Texas. What is creating a
3 problem here is that the deponent who is not a
4 party has a right to be deposed in their own
5 county, and they have a right to go file a
6 motion for protective order in their own
7 county, and we can take that out of these
8 Rules, and then they're just as vulnerable to
9 the trial court wherever it may be as they are
10 under a request for production; but I don't
11 think that's fair or right that somebody can
12 be forced to fly across the state and bring
13 gobs of information at the mere subpoena of
14 someone who says they may have knowledge of
15 relevant facts, and then their only
16 alternative is to hire a lawyer in that far
17 away place to go have a hearing in that far
18 away place. I think politically we are smart
19 to say that a non-party deponent is entitled
20 to seek protection in his own county and that
21 we ought to just live with the jurisdictional
22 problem by letting those proceedings be
23 treated as if they're stand-alone proceedings
24 and appealed on their own, have a little
25 sentence in here that kind of cuts them off,

1 and then let's write the rest of the rule for
2 parties, which is about 99 percent of what
3 we're dealing with anyway.

4 MR. LATTING: Here. Here.

5 MR. BABCOCK: Richard, lest
6 you think you're alone, I agree with what you
7 just said.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I appreciate
9 that.

10 MR. BABCOCK: The Federal
11 Rules deal with this, don't they? I mean, the
12 Federal Rules if you want to take a deposition
13 of somebody in a different district or a
14 different state, you apply in that district,
15 and once the discovery is completed and if
16 there is any dispute about it, then there is
17 an appeal taken at that time to whatever
18 United States Court Of Appeals that has
19 jurisdiction over that district. And there is
20 no big problem with it. There's no magic to
21 it either.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're off
23 the subject of the motion. At least we've
24 gotten somewhat distant from it. The motion
25 was that we pick up the language now in three

1 places in 215 and add Judge Brister's language
2 to it. Is there any further discussion on
3 that specific amendment to the motion? Those
4 in favor say "Aye."

5 COMMITTEE MEMBERS: Aye.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Opposed.
7 That carries unanimously. So we'll make that
8 5.

9 MR. BABCOCK: Not quite.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, I'm
11 sorry. Babcock dissented. The House against
12 one. I didn't see your hand or hear your
13 voice. I apologize.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a
15 couple of minutes here. We did talk the last
16 time about some sanction against a party who
17 files a groundless or however you want to
18 describe it, frivolous motion for sanctions,
19 and that is not covered here. Is that
20 something? There was debate about that. I'm
21 not sure that we ever took a consensus. My
22 memory is that we did, and that the Committee
23 suggested that we have a sanction against a
24 party who seeks sanctions without a valid
25 basis.

1 MR. MCMAINS: I thought we had
2 determined that it was already covered under
3 Rule 13.

4 MR. HERRING: If you get to
5 the point where you have a groundless and bad
6 faith or groundless and for harrassment motion
7 for sanctions, it would be sanctionable under
8 Rule 13.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But our
10 sense was that we wanted to discourage motions
11 for sanctions probably more than Rule 13 will
12 do, because "groundless and in bad faith" is a
13 pretty heavy standard. I thought that was our
14 consensus. If it's not here, if we want to
15 resurrect that or talk about it or deal with
16 it, fine. I just didn't want the idea to be
17 lost without our action of some kind.

18 MR. HERRING: In the
19 transcript that was your sense, but there was
20 no vote on it.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's
22 right. I'm not sure there wasn't a vote. I
23 just can't remember.

24 MR. HERRING: Yes. I looked
25 at it.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.
2 Good. Is that something we don't want to do,
3 or we do want to do? Do we want to address
4 that in the Rules?

5 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
6 Other than in Rule 13.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Other than
8 in Rule 13.

9 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL: Or
10 in Rule 13 in that way.

11 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
12 Well, let me point this out. The Committee
13 Paragraph 2 was if the unsuccessful motion was
14 not reasonably justified, i.e. a frivolous
15 motion for sanctions, then you could get
16 attorney's fees, et cetera. I just note the
17 Jacks amendment which is now the Rule is just
18 if the party against whom such relief is
19 sought was not reasonably justified. I don't
20 know if that was intended, but it definitely
21 drops out that unreasonably -- that the party
22 seeking sanctions was unreasonably justified.
23 That's 2(c) of the new Rule, Part 2.

24 MR. LATTING: Why don't we
25 vote again on 2. I believe we've got them.

1 HONORABLE PAUL HEATH TILL:

2 Got them down.

3 MR. LATTING: Thinned out.

4 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:

5 No. No. No. Thomas told me I should throw
6 myself on the podium and beg not to bring it
7 up until tomorrow morning. He'll be back.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We need
9 to go through this new 2 line by line. I
10 think when we go through it that it will be
11 different when we finish.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we
13 will get back to it. Where was that, Judge
14 Brister, in the old, in the Committee's
15 report?

16 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
17 In the old one it was under Paragraph 2, the
18 last three lines, "unsuccessful motion or
19 opposition was not reasonable" so that you
20 could get attorney's fees if the motion itself
21 was unreasonable.

22 MR. HERRING: And that
23 basically picks up the provision in the
24 current Rules.

25 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:

1 Yes.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's under 2
3 in the Committee report?

4 MR. LATTING: Yes. The second
5 page.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The second
7 page.

8 MR. LATTING: Where it says
9 "the Court shall not award expenses if the
10 unsuccessful motion or opposition was
11 reasonably justified."

12 HONORABLE SCOTT A. BRISTER:
13 Because if you start off in the second
14 sentence "the Court may award the prevailing
15 person or entity reasonable expenses,"
16 obviously if it's a frivolous motion for
17 sanctions, then the person that made the
18 frivolous motion will not be the prevailing
19 party since it was a frivolous motion.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
21 Tommy did ask that we not take up any changes
22 to 2 without him being here, and I don't want
23 to violate that; but we probably better talk
24 about that in the morning whether to put this
25 back like it was. I'm not sure that he

1 intended to change that, but it is different,
2 so we'll take that up in the morning.

3 Could we get a status report
4 on the Charge Committee? Has anything
5 occurred there that will enable us to move
6 forward with that tomorrow?

7 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
8 No.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paula is not
10 here.

11 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
12 No. Not that I know of. There was one
13 conference call set up which was canceled. I
14 thought she would be here today. No action
15 that I'm aware of.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.
17 We'll need some activity there for our next
18 meeting. So those of you that are on the
19 Committee if you will try to get together with
20 Paula and get that wrapped up incorporating
21 the suggestions or at least addressing the
22 issues that we talked about last time.

23 HONORABLE ANN TYRELL COCKRAN:
24 Sure.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And if there

1 is some problem, Judge, you can maybe move
2 that along too so we can have a pretty good
3 report next time.

4 Judge Guittard, you probably
5 have a few notes where you could give us a
6 progress report on the Appellate Rules.

7 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
8 Well, I'll make a brief one.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't mean
10 to limit you to five minutes or so. If you
11 could start. If we get done in 15 or 20
12 minutes, fine. If not, we can carry it over
13 to tomorrow.

14 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: I
15 think I can say in five minutes what I really
16 need to say. Some of us on this Committee
17 have been working on a Committee On State
18 Appellate Rules of the State Bar Appellate
19 Practices & Advocacy Section. We've been
20 working for three years or more, and we've
21 been quite active. We have -- I have
22 currently with me our current draft report
23 which consists of 55 pages, and we were hoping
24 that we would have an opportunity to present
25 that at the March meeting. We are still

1 hoping do do that.

2 The members of this Committee
3 that are on our Committee are Dorsaneo and
4 McCloud and myself and Mike Hatchell and Sarah
5 Duncan, and I believe Elaine Carlson. Our
6 effort has been to make appeals easier, to
7 avoid nonmeritorious dispositions, and to make
8 something that would last, that would not have
9 to be changed every three or four years.

10 One of the principal proposals
11 we make is to abolish the requirement of a
12 bond or other security as a means of
13 perfecting appeal. Since we generally require
14 the appellate costs to be paid upfront, there
15 is no reason to have any further security for
16 those appellate costs, and have the appeal
17 perfected by giving a notice of appeal rather
18 than by filing a bond or other security.

19 Another change would be that
20 to have the record instead of a transcript
21 with copies we'd follow the Federal Court
22 suggestion. I believe Judge Hecht has made
23 this suggestion that the district court clerk
24 bind up the original papers and the transcript
25 form and certify it all out there without

1 making a copy unless somebody wants to pay for
2 them. And that everything in the trial court
3 record of file papers would be part of the
4 record on appeal, and all anybody has to do in
5 order to get something additional in there is
6 just resort to the supplemental procedure and
7 ask the Clerk to put another paper and put
8 another transcript and send it on up.

9 The next point has to do with
10 who is responsible for filing the record.
11 Now, our additional procedure has been to make
12 the appellant's attorney responsible for
13 that, and so he has to file a lot of motions
14 to extend deadlines and that sort of thing.
15 We really think that ought to be the function
16 of the Court and its personnel. In other
17 words, once an appellant has filed his
18 designation of the record and has paid his
19 fees, then everything else ought to work
20 through the system. There ought not to be any
21 deadlines that would affect the jurisdiction
22 of the Court to pass on the appeal, that it
23 ought to be the responsibility of the trial
24 court clerk and the Fifth court reporter to
25 prepare the record and file it. And if he

1 doesn't do it, then the appellate court
2 personnel ought to have authority to monitor
3 it, and get it done informally if possible.
4 If not, refer it directly to the appellate
5 court for some sort of order. This I
6 understand is essentially the method that is
7 used in the Federal Courts which on the whole
8 I understand works quite well.

9 We propose to abolish the
10 six-month writ of error procedure which leads
11 to the confusion about what is the face of the
12 record for the purpose of a writ of error, and
13 to just permit an appeal in the normal fashion
14 within six months rather than 30 days by a
15 party who has not participated in the appeal.
16 We since there has been some decisions about
17 cross appeals, and I believe the Supreme Court
18 pretty well cleared that up with respect to
19 the original parties, but as to procedures
20 against other third parties on cross appeal
21 that they had an appeal, then that needs to be
22 defined, and we've drawn a Rule that would do
23 something about that.

24 At Judge Hecht's suggestion we
25 have drafted a Rule that will relax the point

1 of error practice to get rid of some of the
2 technicalities and permit a statement of
3 issues rather than the points of error
4 practice which has been interpreted rather
5 technically by some Courts and would permit
6 the order to go either way. The Rules now
7 provide in criminal cases you don't have to
8 have a motion for rehearing. You get review
9 in the Court Of Criminal Appeals. We have
10 proposed to extend that to civil cases. So
11 you don't have, require a point in the motion
12 for rehearing for an application of writ of
13 error. But as in the criminal cases the Court
14 Of Appeals would have an opportunity to review
15 the application for writ of error when it's
16 filed in the Court Of Appeals and change this
17 judgment or take further action if necessary
18 subject to other proceedings.

19 And for instance in the
20 original proceedings some of the trial judges
21 are sensitive about having their names in the
22 captions of these cases, so we propose that
23 they be made Respondents, but they not be
24 named in the caption, and that the real party
25 at interest be made, be denominated the

1 Respondents.

2 MR. LATTING: Use their
3 initials.

4 MR. MCMAINS: The Honorable
5 R. W. --

6 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
7 Now, we have other concerns about the review
8 on the partial record where you make a
9 statement of funds. We expect to strengthen
10 that. We have sort of codified the Rules
11 about signing filing, service, copies, leading
12 counsel, and trying to consolidate that into
13 one Rule. We have a proposal that when the
14 Clerk's Office inaccessible for any reason, if
15 there is a local closure of the Clerk's Office
16 or if there is inclement weather or something
17 and people can't get to the courthouse, that
18 ought to extend the time. And all you would
19 need is a certificate by the clerk that the
20 office was closed.

21 There are several other things
22 that are relatively minor, but I think that
23 the major things have to do with the abolition
24 of the bond and the transferring
25 responsibility from the appellant's counsel to

1 the court officials and functionaries, the
2 reporter, the clerk and the appellate court
3 for getting the record filed and abolishing
4 all the filing deadlines and just let that be
5 a matter of administration by the court in
6 cases.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Real good
8 suggestions. It sounds like what you're
9 working at is to unburden the process with
10 some things that --

11 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
12 Don't make sense.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- are
14 almost make-work.

15 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
16 Right.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: Better move to
18 approve it as presented, Judge.

19 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:
20 We're not ready to present it. We're going to
21 have the complete report before you and
22 everybody to discuss it.

23 MS. LANGE: I like most of
24 what I heard. But what about the copies for
25 the attorneys to examine?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

They can get it if they want to pay for it.

MS. LANGE: Right now the clerk has to have a copy for them to examine; but you're sending everything off and not providing a copy be left.

HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

They have their file if they want to examine it. Now, in criminal cases we would provide that there be copies kept in the trial court so that the criminal attorneys can examine the criminal cases; but otherwise if their files are not complete about what is in the file, they can order copies.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ms. Lange, did you have a suggestion maybe to make?

MS. LANGE: No. I was just wondering if you don't, like I said, at least keep a copy within the original court, then there's nothing for any attorney or anyone to go back to except the recording, I guess, but...

MS. WOLBRUECK: The only concern with that, I think it's a wonderful idea to send up the original file, but I can

1 see it put in the mail and possibly getting
2 lost, and I could see possibly the need of the
3 trial court clerk having a concern of maybe
4 keeping us a copy.

5 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: Our
6 attitude toward that is that that is a very,
7 very rare occurrence, and that if papers are
8 lost, there is very likely no difficulty
9 supplying copies from the attorney's file.

10 CHIEF JUSTICE AUSTIN MCCLOUD:
11 Luke, let me -- we've talked about this. And
12 I don't know how close we are on this business
13 about the Court Of Appeals taking over the
14 management and monitoring of this file and
15 this case. I can tell you, number one, I
16 didn't just buy on to that right away.

17 And I can tell you, number
18 two, that none of the other Chiefs, and that's
19 who I'm representing here, they don't know
20 about this. I want to put it down right where
21 we are. But I am on this committee. I will
22 probably soon be leaving this Committee, but I
23 have -- I'm dedicated. I have decided that I
24 think that's the thing to do. I intend to
25 write all of the Chief Judges of the Courts Of

1 Appeals and point out that I personally have
2 been working with Judge Guittard on this and
3 the Committee. I think it's the direction we
4 ought to be going.

5 I tell you there will be some
6 immediate opposition, you know, when they see
7 that; and they'll probably want to take out
8 guardianship papers on me for having even, you
9 know, thought about it; but the idea would be,
10 number one, they don't have the staff, they
11 don't have the personnel, and all of those are
12 true things.

13 We have decided, and this is
14 quite a departure from our procedures to say
15 the least, but we have decided that this is
16 the direction we ought to be going, and that
17 is that the Appellate Court take on the
18 responsibility of getting that record. The
19 court reporters are probably going to respond
20 better to the Appellate Court than they will
21 to counsel out there.

22 I heard some real horror
23 stories from some of these appellate
24 specialists who serve on that Committee about
25 how difficult it is for them dealing with some

1 of these people, court reporters and that sort
2 of thing. So I personally think that it's a
3 good thing to do. I personally think it's the
4 direction to go. We may have a lot of
5 opposition on this, particularly in the
6 beginning, from the Courts Of Appeals.

7 So what I'm saying this is not
8 a done deal at all, this part of it isn't; and
9 I as their representative I intend to write
10 them and tell them that I think it will be a
11 good thing, and they probably will say that
12 it's damn sure time for me to retire. Anyway,
13 I think that's where we are. I think it's the
14 direction we ought to be going; but it's going
15 to take a little bit to sell that, because
16 there is going to be some opposition, and it's
17 going to be legitimate opposition. They don't
18 mind the work, but from the standpoint of
19 personnel.

20 Actually we do it in the
21 criminal cases anyway. We don't dismiss
22 criminal cases if the statement of facts is
23 not there and if these other things aren't
24 current. Our computer kicks it out, and the
25 Clerk starts writing certain letters like we

1 said before; and so I think that we've done
2 that long enough that we can say "Okay. This
3 is a thing we can also do in civil cases."

4 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: My
5 thought has been that the ultimate
6 responsibility for getting those things filed
7 is the Court Of Appeals anyway. If they're
8 going to put the reporter in jail, as some
9 courts have done, and that hasn't always been
10 very successful. Whatever is finally done is
11 the responsibility of the Court Of Appeals, so
12 let's get them in the act. Let's get them
13 with some tools to get the process going
14 before it gets to that point and maybe relieve
15 the attorneys of a lot of burdens there, and
16 maybe the system will work better.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I know there
18 can be a lot of criticism of court reporters.
19 I think in most cases the court reporters are
20 very cooperative; but we had a recent
21 experience where after months of delay and
22 then we finally got a statement of facts, and
23 it was a mess, and it omitted the charge
24 conference completely. And we had our
25 paralegal call back over there to try to get

1 with the court reporter, and this was after
2 our paralegal had called a number of times
3 trying to get the record there in whatever
4 shape it got, and the court reporter said to
5 our paralegal "If you call me one more time,
6 I'm going to kill you" and then laughed, a
7 Bexar County court reporter.

8 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD:

9 Under our system the lawyer would apply to the
10 clerk of the Court Of Appeals, and the Court
11 Of Appeals would -- and that clerk would say
12 "What is going on here"; and we think there is
13 a closed season on clerks in Courts Of
14 Appeals.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Judge Guittard,
16 just as a matter of curiosity, at the
17 conclusion of the appeal would the transcript
18 stay with the appellate court, or would it be
19 sent back to the district clerk?

20 HONORABLE C. A. GUITTARD: It
21 would be back to the district clerk.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If anyone
24 hasn't signed -- Chip I put you on the list.
25 If anyone has not signed the list here, please

1 come up and do so that we can record your
2 attendane today. With that we're in recess.
3 Thank you very much for your attendance today.
4 We'll be back in session at 8:30 in the
5 morning.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

I, ANNA HONOR RYAN, Clerk of the County of Dallas, Texas, do hereby certify that the following is a true and correct copy of the original as the same appears in the records of the County of Dallas, Texas, to-wit:

Report of the State of Texas, Department of Health, for the year 1944, showing the number of cases of the following diseases:

1. Diphtheria

2. Pertussis

3. Whooping Cough

4. Tetanus

5. Typhoid Fever

6. Paratyphoid Fever

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

WITNESSED my hand and the seal of the County of Dallas, Texas, this 15th day of October, 1944.

ANNA HONOR RYAN, Clerk of the County of Dallas, Texas.

ANNA HONOR RYAN, Clerk of the County of Dallas, Texas.
Dallas, Texas, October 15, 1944.
(Seal) No. 1000

ANNA HONOR RYAN, Clerk of the County of Dallas, Texas.
Dallas, Texas, October 15, 1944.
Certificate Expires 12/31/44

WITNESSED my hand and the seal of the County of Dallas, Texas, this 15th day of October, 1944.

1
2
3
4

 CERTIFICATION OF THE HEARING OF
 SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

5 I, ANNA LOUISE RENKEN, Certified
 6 Shorthand Reporter, State of Texas, hereby
 7 certify that I reported the above hearing of
 8 the Supreme Court Advisory Committee on
 9 January 21, 1994, and the same was thereafter
 10 reduced to computer transcription by me.

11 I further certify that the costs for
 12 this hearing are \$ 2073.⁰⁰.

13
 14
 15 CHARGED TO: LUTHER H. SOULES, III ; SOULES & WALLACE

16
 17
 18 Given under my hand and seal of office
 on this the 9th day of February
 19 1994.

20 ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES
 21 3404 Guadalupe
 Austin, Texas 78705
 (512) 452-0009

22 Anna Renken
 23 ANNA L. RENKEN, CSR
 Certification No. 2343
 24 Certificate Expires 12/31/94

25 #0001,571AR